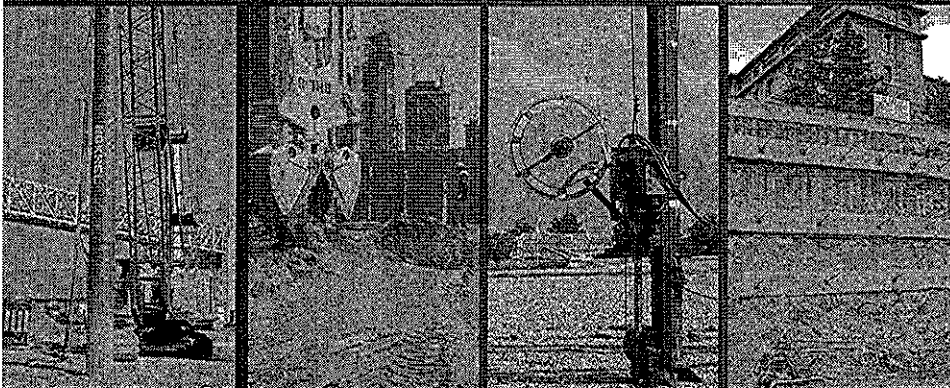


INSTRUCTOR'S SOLUTIONS MANUAL

to accompany

PRINCIPLES OF FOUNDATION ENGINEERING

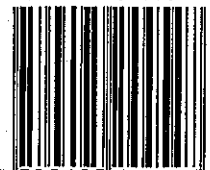
SIXTH EDITION



BRAJA M. DAS

THOMSON
—★—
ENGINEERING

ISBN 0-495-24454-6



9 780495 244547



COPYRIGHT © 2007 by Nelson, a division of Thomson Canada Ltd. Nelson is a registered trademark used herein under license.

For more information contact Nelson, 1120 Birchmount Road, Scarborough, Ontario M1K 5G4. Or you can visit our Internet site at www.nelson.com.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. No part of this work covered by the copyright hereon may be reproduced or used in any form or by any means—graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, web distribution or information storage and retrieval systems—without the written permission of the publisher.

Instructor's Solution Manual

To Accompany

Principles of Foundation Engineering, 6e

by

Braja M.Das

1900-1901

1902-1903

1904-1905

1906-1907

Contents

Chapter	Page
1	1
2	11
3	19
4	31
5	39
6	53
7	67
8	77
9	91
10	107
11	115
12	129
13	143
14	149

CHAPTER 1

1.1 d. $\gamma = \frac{(87.5)(9.81)}{(1000)(0.05)} = 17.17 \text{ kN/m}^3$

c. $\gamma = \frac{\gamma}{1+w} = \frac{17.17}{1+0.15} = 14.93 \text{ kN/m}^3$

a. Eq. (1.12): $\gamma_d = \frac{G_s \gamma_w}{1+e}$

$$14.93 = \frac{(2.68)(9.81)}{1+e}; \quad e = 0.76$$

b. Eq. (1.6): $n = \frac{e}{1+e} = \frac{0.76}{1+0.76} = 0.43$

e. From Figure 1.3b: $S = \frac{V_w}{V_v} = \frac{wG_s}{e} = \left[\frac{(0.15)(2.68)}{0.76} \right] (100) = 53\%$

1.2 a. From Eqs. (1.11) and (1.12) it can be seen that

$$\gamma_d = \frac{\gamma}{1+w} = \frac{20.1}{1+0.22} = 16.48 \text{ kN/m}^3$$

b. $\gamma_d = 16.48 \text{ kN/m}^3 = \frac{G_s \gamma_w}{1+e} = \frac{G_s (9.81)}{1+e}$

Eq. (1.14): $e = wG_s = (0.22)(G_s)$. So

$$16.48 = \frac{9.81 G_s}{1+0.22}; \quad G_s = 2.67$$

1.3 a. Eq. (1.6): $n = \frac{e}{1+e} = \frac{0.81}{1+0.81} = 0.45$

b. Eqs. (1.7) and (1.14): $S = \frac{wG_s}{e} = \left[\frac{(0.21)(2.68)}{0.81} \right] (100) = 69.5\%$

$$c. \text{ Eq. (1.11): } \gamma = \frac{G_s \gamma_w (1+w)}{1+e} = \frac{(2.68)(9.81)(1+0.21)}{1+0.81} = 17.58 \text{ kN/m}^3$$

$$d. \text{ Eq. (1.12): } \gamma = \frac{G_s \gamma_w}{1+e} = \frac{(2.68)(9.81)}{1+0.81} = 14.53 \text{ kN/m}^3$$

$$1.4 \quad a. \text{ Eq. (1.11): } \gamma = \frac{G_s \gamma_w (1+w)}{1+e}$$

$$122 = \frac{(2.68)(62.4)(1+0.147)}{1+e}; \quad e = 0.57$$

$$b. \text{ Eq. (1.6): } n = \frac{e}{1+e} = \frac{0.57}{1+0.57} = 0.36$$

$$c. \quad S = \frac{w G_s}{e} = \left[\frac{(0.147)(2.68)}{0.57} \right] (100) = 69.1\%$$

$$d. \text{ From Eqs. (1.11) and (1.12): } \gamma_d = \frac{\gamma}{1+w} = \frac{122}{1+0.147} = 106.4 \text{ lb/ft}^3$$

$$1.5 \quad a. \text{ Eq. (1.15): } \gamma_{\text{sat}} = \frac{G_s \gamma_w + e \gamma_w}{1+e} = \frac{(62.4)(2.68+0.57)}{1+0.57} = 129.2 \text{ lb/ft}^3$$

$$b. \text{ Water to be added} = \gamma_{\text{sat}} - \gamma = 129.2 - 122 = 7.2 \text{ lb/ft}^3$$

$$c. \quad S = \frac{w G_s}{e}; \quad w = \frac{S e}{G_s} = \frac{(0.8)(0.57)}{2.68} = 0.17$$

$$\gamma = \frac{G_s \gamma_w (1+w)}{1+e} = \frac{(2.68)(62.4)(1+0.17)}{1+0.57} = 124.6 \text{ lb/ft}^3$$

$$1.6 \quad \text{From Eqs. (1.11) and (1.12): } \gamma_d = \frac{116.64}{1+0.08} = 108 \text{ lb/ft}^3$$

$$\text{Eq. (1.12): } \gamma_d = \frac{G_s \gamma_w}{1+e}; \quad 108 = \frac{(2.65)(62.4)}{1+e}; \quad e = 0.53$$

$$\text{Eq. (1.19): } D_r = 0.82 = \frac{e_{\text{max}} - e}{e_{\text{max}} - e_{\text{min}}} = \frac{e_{\text{max}} - 0.53}{e_{\text{max}} - 0.44}; \quad e_{\text{max}} = 0.94$$

$$\gamma_{d(\min)} = \frac{G_s \gamma_w}{1 + e_{\max}} = \frac{(2.65)(62.4)}{1 + 0.94} = 85.2 \text{ lb / ft}^3$$

1.7 Refer to Table 1.5 for classification.

SOIL A: A-7-6(9) (Note: PI is greater than LL - 30.)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{GI} &= (F_{200} - 35)[0.2 + 0.005(\text{LL} - 40)] + 0.01(F_{200} - 15)(\text{PI} - 10) \\ &= (65 - 35)[0.2 + 0.005(42 - 40)] + 0.01(65 - 15)(16 - 10) = 9.3 \approx 9 \end{aligned}$$

SOIL B: A-6(5)

$$\text{GI} = (55 - 35)[0.2 + 0.005(38 - 40)] + 0.01(55 - 15)(13 - 10) = 5.4 \approx 5$$

SOIL C: A-3(0)

SOIL D: A-4(5)

$$\text{GI} = (64 - 35)[0.2 + 0.005(35 - 40)] + 0.01(64 - 15)(9 - 10) = 4.585 \approx 5$$

SOIL E: A-2-6(1)

$$\text{GI} = (F_{200} - 15)(\text{PI} - 10) = 0.01(33 - 15)(13 - 10) = 0.54 \approx 1$$

SOIL F: A-7-6(19) (PI is greater than LL - 30.)

$$\text{GI} = (76 - 35)[0.2 + 0.005(52 - 40)] + 0.01(76 - 15)(24 - 10) = 19.2 \approx 19$$

1.8 **SOIL A:** Table 1.6: 65% passing No. 200 sieve. Fine grained soil; LL = 42; PI = 16

Figure 1.5: **ML**

Figure 1.7: Plus No. 200 > 30%; Plus No. 4 = 0

% sand > % gravel - **sandy silt**

SOIL B: Table 1.6: 55% passing No. 200 sieve. Fine grained soil. LL = 38, PI = 13

Figure 1.5: Plots below A-line - **ML**

Figure 1.7: Plus No. 200 > 30%

% sand > % gravel - **sandy silt**

SOIL C: Table 1.6: 8% passing No. 200 sieve.

% sand > % gravel - sandy soil - **SP**

Figure 1.6: % gravel = 100 - 95 = 5% < 15% - **poorly graded sand**

SOIL D: Table 1.6: 65% passing No. 200 sieve. Fine grained soil. LL = 35, PI = 9

Figure 1.5 - **ML**

Plus No. 200 = 36% > 30%

% sand (31%) > % gravel (5%) - **sandy silt**

SOIL E: Table 1.6: 33% passing No. 200 sieve. 100% passing No. 4 sieve. Sandy soil.
 LL = 38, PI = 13
 Figure 1.5: Plots below A-line – SM
 Figure 1.6: % gravel (0%) < 15% – **silty sand**

SOIL F: Table 1.6: 76% passing No. 200 sieve. LL = 52, PI = 24
 Figure 1.5: **CH**
 Figure 1.7: Plus No. 200 is 100 – 76 = 24%
 % sand > % gravel – **fat clay with sand**

$$1.9 \quad \gamma_d = \frac{G_s \gamma_w}{1+e}; \quad e = \frac{G_s \gamma_w}{\gamma_d} - 1 = \frac{(2.68)(62.4)}{117} - 1 = 0.43$$

Eq. (1.26):

$$\frac{k_1}{k_2} = \frac{\frac{e_1^3}{1+e_1}}{\frac{e_2^3}{1+e_2}}; \quad \frac{0.22}{k_2} = \frac{\frac{0.63^3}{1+0.63}}{\frac{0.43^3}{1+0.43}}$$

$$k_2 = 0.08 \text{ cm/sec}$$

1.10 From Eq. (1.26)

$$k_2 = \left(\frac{e_2^3}{1+e_2} \right) \left(\frac{1+e_1}{e_1^3} \right) k_1$$

$$0.115 = \left(\frac{e_2^3}{1+e_2} \right) \left(\frac{1+0.7}{0.7^3} \right) (0.25) = 1.239 \left(\frac{e_2^3}{1+e_2} \right)$$

By trial and error, $e_2 = 0.52$

$$1.11 \quad \frac{k_1}{k_2} = \frac{\frac{e_1^{5.1}}{1+e_1}}{\frac{e_2^{5.1}}{1+e_2}}; \quad \frac{5.4 \times 10^{-6}}{k_2} = \frac{\frac{(0.92)^{5.1}}{1+0.92}}{\frac{(0.72)^{5.1}}{1+0.72}} = 3.126$$

$$k_2 = 1.73 \times 10^{-6} \text{ cm / sec}$$

$$1.12 \quad \gamma_{\text{dry(sand)}} = \frac{G_s \gamma_w}{1+e} = \frac{(2.66)(62.4)}{1+0.55} = 107.09 \text{ lb / ft}^3$$

$$\gamma_{\text{sat(sand)}} = \frac{G_s \gamma_w + e \gamma_w}{1+e} = \frac{(62.4)(2.66+0.48)}{1+0.48} = 132.39 \text{ lb / ft}^3$$

$$\gamma_{\text{sat(clay)}} = \frac{G_s \gamma_w (1+w)}{1+w G_s} = \frac{(2.74)(62.4)(1+0.3478)}{1+(0.3478)(2.74)} = 117.99 \text{ lb / ft}^3$$

$$\text{At A: } \sigma = 0; u = 0; \sigma' = 0$$

$$\text{At B: } \sigma = (107.09)(8) = 856.72 \text{ lb / ft}^2; u = 0; \sigma' = 856.72 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$\text{At C: } \sigma = \sigma_B + (132.39)(4) = 856.72 + 529.56 = 1386.28 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$u = (62.4)(4) = 249.6 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$\sigma' = 1386.28 - 249.6 = 1136.68 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$\text{At D: } \sigma = \sigma_C + (117.99)(15) = 1386.28 + 1769.85 = 3156.13 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$u = (62.4)(19) = 1185.6 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$\sigma' = 1970.53 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$1.13 \quad \text{In the top sand layer: } \gamma_{\text{sat(sand)}} = \frac{\gamma_w (G_s + e)}{1+e} = \frac{(62.4)(2.66+0.55)}{1+0.55} = 129.2 \text{ lb / ft}^3$$

When the ground water table is 4 ft below the ground surface,

$$\sigma = (107.09)(4) + (129.2)(4) + (132.39)(4) + (117.99)(15) = 3244.57 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$u = (62.4)(23) = 1435.2 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$\sigma' = 3244.57 - 1435.2 = 1809.37 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$\text{Change in effective stress} = 1809.37 - 1970.53 = -161.2 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$1.14 \quad \text{Equation (1.37): } i_{cr} = \frac{G_s - 1}{1+e}$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} i_{cr} &= \frac{2.65-1}{1+0.42} = 1.16 \\ i_{cr} &= \frac{2.65-1}{1+0.85} = 0.89 \end{aligned} \right\} \text{Range}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 1.15 \quad \text{Eq. (1.47): } S_c &= \frac{C_c H_c}{1 + e_o} \log \frac{\sigma'_o + \Delta \sigma'}{\sigma'_o} \\
 &= \frac{[0.009(42 - 10)](3.7)}{1 + 0.82} \log \left(\frac{155}{110} \right) = 0.087 \text{ m} = \mathbf{87 \text{ mm}}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$1.16 \quad \text{Eq. (1.51): } S = \frac{H_c}{1 + e_o} \left[C_s \log \left(\frac{p_c}{p_o} \right) + C_c \log \left(\frac{p_c + \Delta p}{p_o} \right) \right]$$

$$C_c = 0.009(42 - 10) = 0.288; C_s = C_c/5 = 0.0576$$

$$S_c = \frac{3.7}{1 + 0.82} \left[0.0576 \log \left(\frac{128}{110} \right) + 0.288 \log \left(\frac{155}{128} \right) \right] = 0.056 \text{ m} = \mathbf{56 \text{ mm}}$$

$$1.17 \quad \text{a. Eq. (1.38): } C_c = \frac{e_1 - e_2}{\log \left(\frac{\sigma'_2}{\sigma'_1} \right)} = \frac{0.91 - 0.792}{\log \left(\frac{42}{21} \right)} = 0.392$$

$$\text{From Eq. (1.47): } S_c = \frac{C_c H_c}{1 + e_o} \log \frac{\sigma'_o + \Delta \sigma'}{\sigma'_o}$$

Using the results of Problem 1.12

$$\sigma'_o = (8)(107.09) + (4)(132.39 - 62.4) + (15/2)(117.99 - 62.4) = 1553.6 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$e_o = wG_s = (0.3478)(2.74) = 0.953$$

$$S_c = \frac{(0.392)(15 \times 12)}{1 + 0.953} \log \left(\frac{1553.6 + 1000}{1553.6} \right) = \mathbf{7.8 \text{ in.}}$$

$$1.17 \quad \text{b. Eq. (1.55): } T_v = \frac{C_v t}{H^2}. \text{ For } U = 50\%, T_v = 0.197 \text{ (Figure 1.21)}$$

$$0.197 = \frac{1.45 \times 10^{-4} t}{(15 \times 12)^2}; \quad t = 4402 \times 10^4 \text{ sec} = \mathbf{509.5 \text{ days}}$$

$$1.18 \quad \text{a. Eq. (1.38): } C_c = \frac{e_2 - e_1}{\log \left(\frac{\sigma'_2}{\sigma'_1} \right)} = \frac{0.82 - 0.64}{\log \left(\frac{360}{120} \right)} = \mathbf{0.377}$$

$$b. \quad C_c = \frac{e_2 - e_1}{\log\left(\frac{\sigma'_2}{\sigma'_1}\right)}; \quad 0.377 = \frac{0.82 - e_2}{\log\left(\frac{200}{120}\right)}; \quad e_2 = 0.736$$

1.19 Eq. (1.55): $T_v = \frac{C_v t}{H^2}$. For 60% consolidation, $T_v = 0.287$ (Figure 1.21)

Lab time: $t = 8\frac{1}{6} \text{ min} = \frac{49}{6} \text{ min}$

$$0.287 = \frac{C_v \left(\frac{49}{6}\right)}{(1.5)^2}; \quad C_v = 0.07907 \text{ in}^2/\text{min}$$

Field: $U = 50\%$; $T_v = 0.197$

$$0.197 = \frac{(0.07907)t}{\left(\frac{10 \times 12}{2}\right)^2}; \quad t = 8969.3 \text{ min} = 6.23 \text{ days}$$

1.20 $U = \frac{30}{60} = 0.5$

$$T_{v(1)} = \frac{C_{v(1)}t}{H_1^2} = \frac{(2)(t)}{\left(\frac{2 \times 1000}{2}\right)^2} = 2 \times 10^{-6}t$$

$$T_{v(2)} = \frac{C_{v(2)}t}{H_2^2} = \frac{(2)(t)}{\left(\frac{1 \times 1000}{2}\right)^2} = 8 \times 10^{-6}t$$

So, $T_{v(1)} = 0.25 T_{v(2)}$. Now the following table can be prepared for trial and error procedure.

$T_{v(1)}$	$T_{v(2)}$	U_1 (Fig. 1.21)	U_2 (Fig. 1.21)	$\frac{U_1 H_1 + U_2 H_2}{H_1 + H_2} = U$
0.05	0.2	0.26	0.51	0.34
0.1	0.4	0.36	0.7	0.473
0.125	0.5	0.4	0.76	0.52
0.1125	0.45	0.385	0.73	0.5

So, $T_{v(1)} = 0.1125 = 2 \times 10^{-6}t$; $t = 56,250 \text{ min} = 39.06 \text{ days}$

1.21 Eq. (1.66): $T_c = \frac{C_v t_c}{H^2}$. $T_c = 60 \text{ days} = 60 \times 24 \times 60 \times 60 \text{ s}$; $H = \frac{2}{2} \text{ m} = 1000 \text{ mm}$

$$T_c = \frac{(8 \times 10^{-3})(60 \times 24 \times 60 \times 60)}{(1000)^2} = 0.0415$$

After 30 days: $T_v = \frac{C_v t}{H^2} = \frac{(8 \times 10^{-3})(30 \times 24 \times 60 \times 60)}{(1000)^2} = 0.0207$

From Figure 1.28, for $T_v = 0.0207$ and $T_c = 0.0415$, $U = 5\%$. So

$$S_c = (0.05)(150) = 7.5 \text{ mm}$$

After 120 days: $T_v = \frac{(8 \times 10^{-3})(120 \times 24 \times 60 \times 60)}{(1000)^2} = 0.083$

From Figure 1.28, for $T_v = 0.083$ and $T_c = 0.0415$, $U = 27\%$. So

$$S_c = (0.27)(150) = 40.5 \text{ mm}$$

1.22

Area (in. ²)	Normal force, N (lb)	$\sigma' = N/A$ (lb / in. ²)	Shear force, S (lb)	$\tau = S/A$ (lb / in. ²)	$\phi' = \tan^{-1}(\tau/\sigma')$
4	50	12.5	43.5	10.88	41.06
4	110	27.5	95.5	23.88	40.97
4	150	37.5	132	33	41.35

When plotted, $\phi' \approx 41^\circ$

1.23 $c' = 0$. Eq. (1.69):

$$\sigma'_1 = \sigma'_3 \tan^2 \left(45 + \frac{\phi'}{2} \right)$$

$$30 + 96 = 30 \tan^2 \left(45 + \frac{\phi'}{2} \right); \quad \phi' = 2 \left[\tan^{-1} \left(\frac{126}{30} \right)^{1/2} - 45 \right] \approx 38^\circ$$

1.24 $\sigma'_1 = \sigma'_3 \tan^2 \left(45 + \frac{\phi'}{2} \right)$

$$20 + 40 = 20 \tan^2 \left(45 + \frac{\phi'}{2} \right); \quad \phi' = 30^\circ$$

$$1.25 \quad c' = 0. \text{ Eq. (1.69): } \sigma'_1 = \sigma'_3 \tan^2 \left(45 + \frac{\phi'}{2} \right) = 140 \tan^2 \left(45 + \frac{28}{2} \right) = 387.8 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$1.26 \quad \text{Eq. (1.69): } \sigma'_1 = \sigma'_3 \tan^2 \left(45 + \frac{\phi'}{2} \right) + 2c' \tan^2 \left(45 + \frac{\phi'}{2} \right)$$

$$368 = 140 \tan^2 (45 + \phi'/2) + 2c' \tan(45 + \phi'/2) \quad (a)$$

$$701 = 280 \tan^2 (45 + \phi'/2) + 2c' \tan(45 + \phi'/2) \quad (b)$$

Solving Eqs. (a) and (b), $\phi' = 24^\circ$ and $c' = 12 \text{ kN/m}^2$

$$1.27 \quad \phi = \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{\sigma_1 - \sigma_3}{\sigma_1 + \sigma_3} \right) = \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{32 - 13}{32 + 13} \right) = 25^\circ$$

$$\phi = \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{\sigma'_1 - \sigma'_3}{\sigma'_1 + \sigma'_3} \right)$$

$$\sigma'_1 = 32 - 5.5 = 26.5 \text{ lb/in.}^2; \sigma'_3 = 13 - 5.5 = 7.5 \text{ lb/in.}^2$$

$$\phi' = \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{26.5 - 7.5}{26.5 + 7.5} \right) = 34^\circ$$

Normally consolidated clay; $c_{cu} = 0$; $c' = 0$

$$1.28 \quad \sigma_1 = \sigma_3 \tan^2 \left(45 + \frac{\phi}{2} \right); \quad \sigma_1 = 150 \tan^2 \left(45 + \frac{20}{2} \right) = 305.9 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$\frac{\sigma'_1}{\sigma'_3} = \tan^2 \left(45 + \frac{\phi'}{2} \right); \quad \frac{305.9 - u}{150 - u} = \tan^2 \left(45 + \frac{28}{2} \right); \quad u = 61.9 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$1.29 \quad \frac{c_u}{\sigma'_o} = 0.11 + 0.0037PI; \quad \frac{c_u}{(8)(19.6 - 9.81)} = 0.11 + (0.0037)(21) = 14.7 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

CHAPTER 2

2.1 a. Eq. (2.5): $A_R(\%) = \frac{D_o^2 - D_i^2}{D_i^2} \times 100 = \left[\frac{(2)^2 - (1.875)^2}{(1.875)^2} \right] (100) = 13.78\%$

b. $A_R = \frac{10}{100} = \frac{(2)^2 - D_i^2}{D_i^2} = 1.907 \text{ in.}$

2.2

Depth from ground surface (m)	N_{60}	c_u^a (kN / m ²)	σ'_o (MN / m ²)	OCR ^b
4.0	6	105.4	$\frac{1}{1000} [2(17) + 2(19 - 9.81)] = 0.0524$	5.06
5.5	9	141.1	$0.0524 + \frac{1}{1000} (17 - 9.81)(1.5) = 0.0632$	5.88
7.0	8	129.6	$0.0632 + \frac{1}{1000} (17 - 9.81)(1.5) = 0.074$	4.86
8.5	10	152.2	$0.074 + \frac{1}{1000} (17 - 9.81)(1.5) = 0.0848$	5.16
10.0	11	163.0	$0.0848 + \frac{1}{1000} (17 - 9.81)(1.5) = 0.0956$	5.08
^a c_u (kN / m ²) = $29N_{60}^{0.72}$; ^b OCR = $0.193(N_{60}/\sigma'_o)^{0.689}$				

2.3

Depth (m)	σ'_o (kN / m ²)
1.5	$18.08 \times 1.5 = 27.12$
3	$18.08 \times 3.0 = 54.24$
4.5	$18.08 \times 4.5 = 81.36$
6	$18.08 \times 5.5 + (19.34 - 9.81)(0.5) = 104.2$
7.5	$18.08 \times 5.5 + (19.34 - 9.81)(2) = 118.5$
9	$18.08 \times 5.5 + (19.34 - 9.81)(3.5) = 132.8$

Eq. (2.14): $C_N = \left[\frac{1}{(\sigma'_o/p_a)} \right]^{0.5}$ Now the following table can be prepared.

Depth (m)	N_{60}	σ'_o (kN/m ²)	C_N	$(N_1)_{60}^a$
1.5	5	27.12	1.92	10
3	7	54.24	1.36	10
4.5	9	81.36	1.11	10
6	8	104.2	0.98	8
7.5	12	118.5	0.92	11
9	11	132.8	0.87	10

^a rounded to nearest whole number

2.4

Depth (m)	N_{60}	σ'_o (kN / m ²)	ϕ' (deg) [Eq. (2.24)]	ϕ' (deg) [Eq. (2.25)]
1.5	5	27.12	28.59	33.04
3.0	7	54.24	29.17	33.63
4.5	9	81.36	29.76	33.98
6.0	8	104.2	29.47	31.61
7.5	12	118.5	30.62	34.48
9.0	11	132.8	30.33	33.0

Av. 29.66° Av. 33.29°
 $\approx 30^\circ$ $\approx 33^\circ$

2.5

Depth (m)	σ'_o (kN / m ²)	N_{60}	D_{50} (mm)	p_a (kN / m ²)	D_R (%) [Eq. (2.19)]
1.5	$1.5 \times 18 = 27$	6	0.6	100	61.2
3.0	$3 \times 18 = 54$	8	0.6	100	50
4.5	$4.5 \times 18 = 81$	9	0.6	100	43.3
6.0	$6 \times 18 = 108$	8	0.6	100	35.4
7.5	$108 + 1.5(20.2 - 9.81) = 123.6$	13	0.6	100	42.1
9.0	$123.6 + 1.5(20.2 - 9.81) = 139.2$	14	0.6	100	41.2

2.6

Depth (ft)	γ (lb / ft ³)	σ'_o (lb / in. ²)	p_a (lb / in. ²)	N_{60}	ϕ' (deg) ^a [Eq. (2.25)]
10	106	7.36	14.7	7	34
15	106	11.04	14.7	9	34
20	106	14.72	14.7	11	35
25	118	18.82	14.7	16	37
30	118	22.92	14.7	18	36
35	118	27.02	14.7	20	36
40	118	31.12	14.7	22	36
^a rounded to nearest whole number					

$$\text{Average } \phi' = \frac{1}{7} (34 + 34 + 35 + 37 + 36 + 36 + 36) = 35.4^\circ \approx 35^\circ$$

$$2.7 \quad \text{Eq. (2.18b): } D_r (\%) = 12.2 + 0.75 \left[222N_{60} + 2311 - 771\text{OCR} - 779 \left(\frac{\sigma'_o}{p_a} \right) - 50C_u^2 \right]^{0.5}$$

$$\text{At 10 ft: } D_r = 12.2 + 0.75 \left[\frac{(222)(9) + 2311 - 711(3.0)}{2000} - (50)(3.2)^2 \right]^{0.5} = 38.35\%$$

$$\text{At 15 ft: } D_r = 12.2 + 0.75 \left[\frac{(222)(11) + 2311 - 711(3.0)}{2000} - (50)(3.2)^2 \right]^{0.5} = 40.6\%$$

$$\text{At 20 ft: } D_r = 12.2 + 0.75 \left[\frac{(222)(12) + 2311 - 711(3.0)}{2000} - (50)(3.2)^2 \right]^{0.5} = 41.63\%$$

$$\text{Average } D_r = (1/3)(38.35 + 40.6 + 41.63) \approx 40\%$$

$$2.8 \quad \text{Eq. (2.29): } c_u = \frac{T}{K}$$

$$\text{Eq. (2.31): } K = 366 \times 10^{-8} D^3 = 366 \times 10^{-8} (6.35)^3 = 93.7 \times 10^{-5}$$

$$c_{u(\text{VSI})} = \frac{0.072}{93.7 \times 10^{-5}} = 76.84 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$c_{u(\text{corrected})} = \lambda c_{u(\text{VST})} = [1.7 - 0.54 \log(\text{PI})](76.84) \\ = [1.7 - 0.54 \log(51 - 18)](76.84) = 67.62 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

2.9 a. From Eq. (2.33), $K = 0.0021 D^3 = 0.0021(2)^3 = 0.0168$

$$c_{u(\text{VST})} = \frac{T}{K} = \frac{12.4}{0.0168} = 738.1 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

b. $c_{u(\text{corrected})} = [1.7 - 0.54 \log(\text{PI})](738.1) \\ = [1.7 - 0.54 \log(64 - 29)](738.1) = 639.3 \text{ lb / ft}^2$

2.10 $\text{OCR} = \beta \frac{c_{u(\text{field})}}{\sigma'_o}$; $\beta = 22(\text{PI})^{-0.48} = 22(51 - 18)^{-0.48} = 4.11$

$$\sigma'_o = (2)(17) + (2)(19 - 9.81) + (3)(17 - 9.81) = 73.95 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$c_{u(\text{VST})} = 76.84 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$\text{OCR} = (4.11) \left(\frac{76.84}{73.95} \right) = 4.27$$

2.11 $\gamma = 15.5 \text{ kN / m}^3$; $\sigma'_o = \left(\frac{\gamma}{(\text{kN/m}^3)} \times \frac{\text{depth}}{\text{m}} \right) \frac{1}{1000}$

Depth	σ'_o (MN / m ²)	q_c (MN / m ²)	ϕ'^a (deg)
1.5	0.0233	2.06	40
3.0	0.0465	4.23	40.2
4.5	0.0698	6.01	39.9
6.0	0.093	8.18	40
7.5	0.1163	9.97	39.9
9.0	0.1395	12.42	40.1
^a Eq. (2.47) Av. $\phi' = 40^\circ$			

2.12

Depth (m)	σ'_o (kN / m ²)	p_a (kN / m ²)	q_c (kN / m ²)	D_R (%) [Eq. (2.45)]
1.5	23.3	100	2060	42.9
3.0	46.5	100	4230	53.9
4.5	69.8	100	6010	58.3
6.0	93	100	8180	63.1
7.5	116.3	100	9970	65.7
9.0	139.5	100	12420	69.5

2.13 a. $\sigma_o = (5)(116) + (124)(12) = 2068 \text{ lb / ft}^2$. Eq. (2.51):

$$c_u = \frac{q_c - \sigma_o}{N_k} = \frac{(90 \times 144) - 2068}{15} \approx 726 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

b. $\sigma'_o = (5)(116) + (124 - 62.4)(12) = 1319.2 \text{ lb / ft}^2$. Eq. (2.55):

$$\text{OCR} = 0.37 \left(\frac{q_c - \sigma_o}{\sigma'_o} \right)^{1.01} = (0.37) \left[\frac{(90 \times 144) - 2068}{1319.2} \right]^{1.01} = 3.12$$

2.14 Eq. (2.56):

$$\begin{aligned} E_p &= 2(1 + \mu_s)(V_o + v_m) \left(\frac{\Delta p}{\Delta v} \right) = (2)(1 + 0.5) \left(535 + \frac{45 + 180}{2} \right) \left(\frac{326.5 - 42.4}{180 - 46} \right) \\ &= 4121.6 \text{ kN / m}^2 \end{aligned}$$

2.15 a. $K_D = \frac{p_o - u_o}{\sigma'_o} = \frac{280 - (9.81)(8 - 3)}{95} = 2.43$. Eq. (2.63):

$$K_o = (K_D/1.5)^{0.47} - 0.6 = (2.43/1.5)^{0.47} - 0.6 = 0.65$$

b. Eq. (2.64): $\text{OCR} = (0.5K_D)^{1.56} = (0.5 \times 2.43)^{1.56} = 1.36$

c. $E = (1 - \mu^2)E_D = (1 - 0.35^2)(34.7)(350 - 280) = 2131 \text{ kN/m}^2$

$$2.16 \quad K_D = \frac{p_o - u_o}{\sigma'_o} = \frac{260 - (3)(9.81)}{(2)(15) + (3)(19 - 9.81)} = 4.01. \text{ Eq. (2.69a):}$$

$$\phi' = 31 + \frac{K_D}{0.236 + 0.066K_D} = 31 + \frac{4.01}{0.236 + (0.066)(4.01)} = 39^\circ$$

$$2.17 \quad \text{Eq. (2.70): Recovery ratio} = 3.2 \text{ ft} / 5 \text{ ft} = 64\%$$

$$2.18 \quad \text{Eq. (2.72): } v = \sqrt{\frac{E_s}{\gamma / g} \frac{1 - \mu_s}{(1 - 2\mu_s)(1 + \mu_s)}}; \quad \mu_s = 0.32$$

$$1900 = \sqrt{\frac{E_s}{(18/9.81)} \times \frac{0.68}{(0.36)(1.32)}}; \quad E_s = 3125 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

2.19 A time-distance plot is shown.

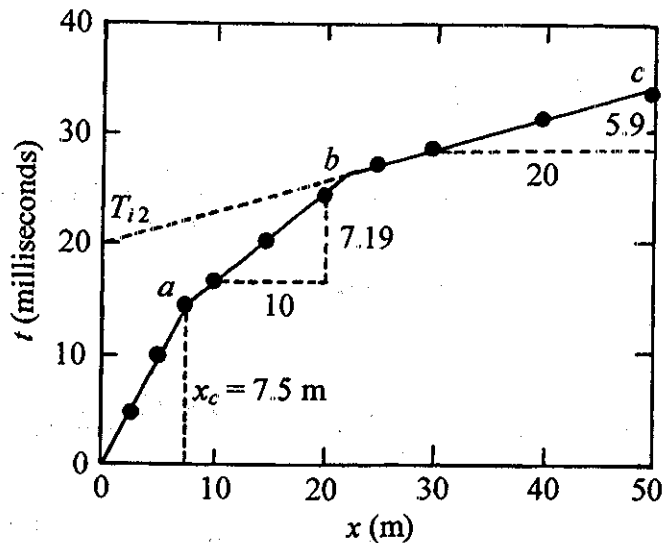
$$\text{Slope of } 0a = \frac{1}{v_1} = \frac{15.24 \times 10^{-3}}{7.5}$$

$$v_1 = \frac{7.5 \times 10^{-3}}{15.24} = 492 \text{ m/sec (top layer)}$$

$$v_2 = \frac{10 \times 10^3}{7.19} \approx 1390 \text{ m/sec}$$

$$v_3 = \frac{20 \times 10^3}{5.19} \approx 3390 \text{ m/sec}$$

$$x_c = 7.5 \text{ m}$$



$$Z_1 = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{v_2 - v_1}{v_2 + v_1}} x_c = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{1390 - 492}{1390 + 492}} \times 7.5 = 2.6 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Eq. (2.74): } Z_2 = \frac{1}{2} \left[T_{i2} - \frac{2Z_1 \sqrt{v_3^2 - v_1^2}}{(v_3)(v_1)} \right] \left[\frac{v_3 v_2}{\sqrt{v_3^2 - v_2^2}} \right]; T_{i2} \approx 20 \times 10^{-3} \text{ sec}$$

$$\frac{2Z_1 \sqrt{v_3^2 - v_1^2}}{(v_3)(v_1)} = \frac{(2)(2.6) \sqrt{(3390)^2 - (492)^2}}{(3390)(492)} = 0.0105$$

$$\frac{(v_3)(v_2)}{\sqrt{v_3^2 - v_2^2}} = \frac{(3390)(1390)}{\sqrt{(3390)^2 - (1390)^2}} = 1524$$

$$\text{So, } Z_2 = (\frac{1}{2})(0.02 - 0.0105)(1524) = 7.24 \text{ m}$$

2.20 A time-distance plot is shown.

$$\text{Slope of } Oa = \frac{1}{v_1} = \frac{7.37 \times 10^{-3}}{5}$$

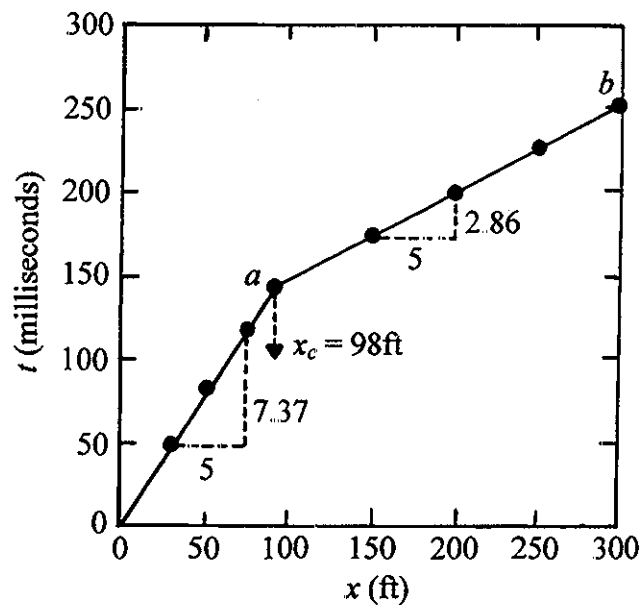
$$v_1 = 678.4 \text{ ft / sec}$$

$$\text{Slope of } ab = \frac{1}{v_2} = \frac{2.86 \times 10^{-3}}{5}$$

$$v_2 = 1748.25 \text{ ft / sec}$$

$$Z_1 = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{v_2 - v_1}{v_2 + v_1}} x_c$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{1748.25 - 678.4}{1748.25 + 678.4}} \times 98 = 32.87 \text{ ft}$$



CHAPTER 3

3.1 a. Eq. (3.3) and Table 3.1: $q_{all} = \frac{q_u}{FS} = \frac{1}{FS} \left(c'N_c + qN_q + \frac{1}{2}\gamma BN_\gamma \right)$

For $\phi' = 28^\circ$, $N_c = 31.61$, $N_q = 17.81$, $N_\gamma = 13.7$

$$q_{all} = \frac{1}{4} \left[(400)(31.61) + (110)(3)(17.81) + \frac{1}{2}(110)(3)(13.7) \right] = 5195 \text{ lb/ft}^2$$

b. $q_{all} = \frac{q_u}{FS} = \frac{1}{FS} \left(c'N_c + qN_q + \frac{1}{2}\gamma BN_\gamma \right)$

For $\phi' = 35^\circ$, from Table 3.1, $N_c = 57.75$, $N_q = 41.44$, $N_\gamma = 45.41$

$$q_{all} = \frac{1}{4} \left[0 + (12 \times 17.8)(41.44) + \frac{1}{2}(17.8)(15)(45.41) \right] = 372.8 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

c. Table 3.1: $\phi' = 30^\circ$, $N_q = 22.46$, $N_\gamma = 19.13$

Eq. (3.7), with $c' = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} q_{all} &= \frac{q_u}{FS} = \frac{1}{FS} (qN_q + 0.4\gamma BN_\gamma) \\ &= \frac{1}{4} [(2 \times 16.5)(22.46) + (0.4)(16.5)(3)(19.13)] = 280 \text{ kN/m}^2 \end{aligned}$$

3.2 Eq. (3.7); $c' = 0$

$$q_{all} = \frac{q_u}{FS} = \frac{1}{FS} (qN_q + 0.4\gamma BN_\gamma)$$

$$q_{all} = \frac{Q_{all}}{B^2} = \frac{1805}{B^2}$$

From Table 3.1, for $\phi' = 34^\circ$, $N_q = 36.5$, $N_\gamma = 38.04$

$$\frac{1805}{B^2} = \frac{1}{3}[(15)(15.9)(36.5) + (0.4)(15.9)(B)(38.04)]$$

By trial and error, $B = 2 \text{ m}$

- 3.3 a. In Eq. (3.25), all inclination factors are unity. Also, since it is a strip foundation, $B/L = 0$. So all shape factors are equal to unity. Therefore

$$q_u = c'N_cF_{cd} + qN_qN_{qd} + \frac{1}{2}\gamma BN_\gamma F_{\gamma d}$$

Table 3.3: $\phi' = 28^\circ$, $N_c = 25.8$, $N_q = 14.72$, $N_\gamma = 16.72$

$$\text{Eq. (3.30): } F_{cd} = 1 + 0.4(D_f/B) = 1 + 0.4(3/3) = 1.4$$

$$\text{Eq. (3.31): } F_{qd} = 1 + 2\tan\phi'(1 - \sin\phi')^2(D_f/B) = 1 + (0.299)(3/3) = 1.299$$

$$\text{Eq. (3.32): } F_{\gamma d} = 1$$

$$\begin{aligned} q_u &= (400)(25.8)(1.4) + (3)(110)(14.72)(1.299) + \frac{1}{2}(110)(3)(16.72)(1) \\ &= 14,448 + 6310 + 2758.8 \approx 23,517 \text{ lb / ft}^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$q_{all} = q_u/4 \approx 5879 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

- b. $F_{ci} = F_{qi} = F_{\gamma i} = 1$; $F_{cs} = F_{qs} = F_{\gamma s} = 1$; $F_{\gamma d} = 1$; $c' = 0$

$$q_{all} = \frac{q_u}{FS} = \frac{1}{FS}(qN_q + \frac{1}{2}\gamma BN_\gamma)$$

Table 3.3: $N_q = 33.3$; $N_\gamma = 48.03$

$$F_{qd} = 1 + 2\tan\phi'(1 - \sin\phi')^2(D_f/B) = 1 + 0.25(1.2/1.5) = 1.2$$

$$q_{all} = \frac{1}{4}[(1.2)(17.8)(33.3)(1.2) + \frac{1}{2}(17.8)(1.5)(48.03)] = 373.7 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$\text{c. } q_u = qN_qF_{qd}F_{qs} + \frac{1}{2}\gamma BN_\gamma F_{\gamma d}F_{\gamma s}$$

$\phi' = 30^\circ$. From Table 3.3, $N_q = 18.4$; $N_\gamma = 22.4$

$$\text{Eqs. (3.29) and (3.32): } F_{\gamma s} = 0.6; F_{\gamma d} = 1$$

$$\text{Eq. (3.28): } F_{qs} = 1 + \tan\phi' = 1.577$$

$$\text{Eq. (3.31): } F_{qd} = 1 + 2 \tan \phi' (1 - \sin \phi')^2 (D_f/B) = 1 + 0.29(2/3) = 2.294$$

$$q_{all} = 1/4[(2)(16.5)(18.4)(1.193)(1.577) + 1/2(16.5)(3)(22.4)(0.6)(1)] = 368.8 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$3.4 \quad Q_{all} = \left(\frac{1}{FS} \right) B^2 \left[c' N_c F_{cs} F_{cd} F_{ci} + q N_q F_{qs} F_{qd} F_{qi} + 1/2 \gamma B N_\gamma N_{\gamma s} N_{\gamma d} N_{\gamma i} \right]$$

$$\phi' = 25^\circ; \text{ Table 3.3: } N_c = 20.72, N_q = 10.66, N_\gamma = 10.88$$

$$F_{cs} = 1 + \frac{B}{L} \frac{N_q}{N_c} = 1 + \left(\frac{5.5}{5.5} \right) \left(\frac{10.66}{20.72} \right) = 1.514$$

$$F_{qs} = 1 + \frac{B}{L} \tan \phi' = 1 + \left(\frac{5.5}{5.5} \right) \tan 25 = 1.466$$

$$F_{\gamma s} = 1 - 0.4 \frac{B}{L} = 1 - 0.4(1) = 0.6$$

$$F_{cd} = 1 + 0.4 \left(\frac{D_f}{B} \right) = 1 + 0.4 \left(\frac{4}{5.5} \right) = 1.29$$

$$F_{qd} = 1 + 2 \tan \phi' (1 - \sin \phi')^2 \frac{D_f}{B} = 1 + 0.311 \left(\frac{4}{5.5} \right) = 1.226$$

$$F_{\gamma d} = 1$$

$$F_{ci} = F_{qi} = \left(1 - \frac{15}{90} \right)^2 = 0.694$$

$$F_{\gamma i} = \left(1 - \frac{\beta}{\phi'} \right)^2 = \left(1 - \frac{15}{25} \right)^2 = 0.16$$

$$q_{all} = \left(\frac{1}{4} \right) \left(\frac{5.5^2}{1000} \right) \left[\begin{aligned} &(350)(20.72)(1.514)(1.29)(0.694) \\ &+ (107 \times 4)(10.66)(1.466)(1.226)(0.694) \\ &+ (0.5)(107)(5.5)(10.88)(0.6)(1)(0.16) \end{aligned} \right] = 119.7 \text{ kip}$$

$$3.5 \quad Q_{all} = \left(\frac{1}{FS} \right) B \times L \left[c' N_c F_{cs} F_{cd} F_{ci} + q N_q F_{qs} F_{qd} F_{qi} + 1/2 \gamma B N_\gamma N_{\gamma s} N_{\gamma d} N_{\gamma i} - q' \right]$$

$$q' = (1)(16.8) + (1)(19.4 - 9.81) = 26.39 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$\phi' = 25^\circ$. Table 3.3: $N_c = 20.72$; $N_q = 10.66$; $N_\gamma = 10.88$

$$F_{cs} = 1 + \left(\frac{2}{3}\right) \left(\frac{10.66}{20.72}\right) = 1.343$$

$$F_{qs} = 1 + \left(\frac{2}{3}\right) \tan 25^\circ = 1.31$$

$$F_{\gamma s} = 1 - 0.4 \left(\frac{2}{3}\right) = 0.73$$

$$F_{cd} = 1 + 0.4 \left(\frac{2}{2}\right) = 1.4$$

$$F_{qd} = 1 + 0.311 \left(\frac{2}{2}\right) = 1.311$$

$$F_{\gamma d} = 1$$

$$Q_{all} = \left(\frac{1}{4}\right) (2 \times 3) \left[(50)(20.72)(1.343)(1.4) + (26.39)(10.66)(1.31)(1.311) \right] + (0.5)(19.4 - 9.81)(2)(10.88)(0.73)(1) - 26.39 = 3721 \text{ kN}$$

3.6 $Q_{all} = 150,000 \text{ lb} = 150 \text{ kip}$; $Q_u = (\text{FS})(Q_{all}) = (3)(150) = 450 \text{ kip}$

Also, $q = \gamma D_f = (0.115)(3) = 0.345 \text{ kip / ft}^2$

$$q_u = \frac{450}{B^2} \quad (a)$$

For $\phi' = 40^\circ$, Table 3.3 gives $N_q = 64.20$, $N_\gamma = 109.41$

$$F_{qs} = 1 + (B/L) \tan \phi' = 1 + (B/B) \tan 40^\circ = 1.839; \quad F_{qd} = 1 + 0.214(3/B)$$

$$F_{\gamma s} = 1 - 0.4(B/B) = 0.6; \quad F_{\gamma d} = 1$$

$$\begin{aligned} q_u &= (0.345)(64.20)(1.839) \left(1 + \frac{0.642}{B}\right) + \frac{1}{2}(0.115)(B)(109.41)(0.6)(1) \\ &= 40.73 + \frac{26.15}{B} + 3.77B \end{aligned} \quad (b)$$

Combining Eqs. (a) and (b)

$$\frac{450}{B^2} = 40.73 + \frac{26.15}{B} + 3.77B$$

By trial and error, Eq. (c) gives $B \approx 2.75$ ft

3.7

a.

Depth (ft)	σ'_o (lb / in. ²)	p_a (lb / in. ²)	N_{60}	ϕ' (deg) [Eq. (2.25)]
5	3.82	14.7	11	40.5
10	7.64	14.7	14	40.3
15	11.46	14.7	16	39.6
20	15.28	14.7	21	40.5
25	19.1	14.7	24	40.4

$$\text{Av. } \phi' = 40.26^\circ \approx 40^\circ$$

b. $q_u = BL(qN_q F_{qs} F_{qd} + \frac{1}{2} \gamma B N_\gamma F_{\gamma s} F_{\gamma d})$

$$\phi' = 40^\circ. \text{ Table 3.3: } N_q = 64.2; N_\gamma = 109.41$$

$$F_{qs} = 1 + (8/8) \tan 40 = 1.84$$

$$F_{qd} = 1 + 2 \tan 40 (1 - \sin 40)^2 (5/8) = 1.134$$

$$F_{\gamma s} = 1 - 0.4(8/8) = 0.6$$

$$F_{\gamma d} = 1$$

$$Q_u = \frac{(8 \times 8)}{1000} \left[(5 \times 110)(64.2)(1.84)(1.134) + \frac{1}{2} (110)(8)(109.41)(0.6)(1) \right]$$

$$= 6563.9 \text{ kip}$$

3.8 From Eq. (3.44)

$$I_r = \frac{E_s}{2(1 + \mu_s)(c' + q' \tan \phi')}$$

$$q' = \gamma \left(D_f + \frac{B}{2} \right) = (17) \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} \right) = 25.5 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$I_r = \frac{1400}{2(1 + 0.35)(72 + 25.5 \tan 20)} = 6.38$$

From Eq. (3.45)

$$I_{r(cr)} = \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \exp \left[\left(3.3 - 0.45 \frac{B}{L} \right) \cot \left(45 - \frac{\phi'}{2} \right) \right] \right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \exp \left[\left(3.3 - 0.45 \frac{1}{2} \right) \cot \left(45 - \frac{20}{2} \right) \right] \right\} = 40.36$$

Since $I_{r(cr)} > I_r$, use Eqs. (3.46) and (3.48).

$$F_{rc} = F_{qc} = \exp \left\{ \left(-4.4 + 0.6 \frac{B}{L} \right) \tan \phi' + \left[\frac{3.07 \sin \phi' \log(2I_r)}{1 + \sin \phi'} \right] \right\}$$

$$= \exp \left\{ \left(-4.4 + 0.6 \frac{1}{2} \right) \tan 20 + \left[\frac{3.07 \sin 20 \log(2 \times 6.38)}{1 + \sin 20} \right] \right\} = 0.534$$

$$F_{cc} = F_{qc} = \frac{1 - F_{qc}}{N_q \tan \phi'}$$

For $\phi' = 20^\circ$, $N_q = 6.4$ (Table 3.3).

$$F_{cc} = 0.534 - \frac{1 - 0.534}{6.4 \tan 20} = 0.334$$

Now, from Eq. (3.43)

$$q_u = c' N_c F_{cs} F_{cd} F_{cc} + q N_q F_{qs} F_{qd} F_{qc} + \frac{1}{2} \gamma B N_\gamma F_{\gamma s} F_{\gamma d} F_{\gamma c}$$

From Table 3.3, for $\phi' = 20^\circ$, $N_c = 14.83$, $N_q = 6.4$, $N_\gamma = 5.39$. From Section 3.6

$$F_{cs} = 1 + (N_q/N_c)(B/L) = 1 + (6.4/14.83)(\frac{1}{2}) = 1.216$$

$$F_{qs} = 1 + (B/L) \tan \phi' = 1 + (\frac{1}{2}) \tan 20 = 1.182$$

$$F_{\gamma s} = 1 - 0.4(B/L) = 1 - 0.4(\frac{1}{2}) = 0.8$$

$$F_{cd} = 1 + 0.4(D_f/B) = 1 + 0.4(1/1) = 1.4$$

$$F_{qd} = 1 + 2 \tan \phi' (1 - \sin \phi')^2 (D_f/B) = 1 + 2 \tan 20 (1 - \sin 20)^2 (1/1) = 1.315$$

$$F_{\gamma d} = 1$$

Thus

$$q_u = (72)(14.83)(1.216)(1.4)(0.334) + (1 \times 17)(6.4)(1.182)(1.315)(0.534) \\ + (1/2)(17)(1.0)(5.39)(0.8)(1)(0.534) = 717 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

3.9 $B' = B - 2e = 1.5 - 2(0.15) = 1.2 \text{ m}; L = 1.5 \text{ m}$

$$q_u = q N_q F_{qs} F_{qd} + 1/2 \gamma B' N_\gamma F_{\gamma s} F_{\gamma d}$$

Table 3.3: $\phi' = 36^\circ; N_q = 37.75; N_\gamma = 56.31$

$$F_{qs} = 1 + (B'/L)\tan\phi' = 1 + (1.2/1.5)\tan 36 = 1.58$$

$$F_{qd} = 1 + 2\tan\phi'(1 - \sin\phi')^2 (D_f/B) = 1 + 2\tan 36(1 - \sin 36)^2(1/1.5) = 1.165$$

$$F_{\gamma s} = 1 - 0.4(B/L) = 1 - 0.4(1.2/1.5) = 0.68$$

$$F_{\gamma d} = 1$$

$$q_u = (1 \times 17)(37.75)(1.58)(1.165) + (1/2)(17)(1.2)(56.31)(0.68)(1) \\ = 1571.9 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$Q_{all} = \frac{q_u B' L}{FS} = \frac{(1571.9)(1.2)(1.5)}{4} = 707.3 \text{ kN}$$

3.10 $B' = 8 - (2)(0.65) = 6.7 \text{ ft}; L = 8 \text{ ft}$

$$q'_u = c' N_c F_{cs} F_{cd} + q' N_q F_{qs} F_{qd} + 1/2 \gamma' B' N_\gamma F_{\gamma s} F_{\gamma d}$$

Table 3.3: $\phi' = 26^\circ; N_c = 22.25; N_q = 11.85; N_\gamma = 12.54$

Section 3.6:

$$F_{cs} = 1 + (N_q/N_c)(B'/L) = 1 + (11.85/22.25)(6.7/8) = 1.446$$

$$F_{qs} = 1 + (B'/L)\tan\phi' = 1 + (6.7/8)\tan 26 = 1.408$$

$$F_{\gamma s} = 1 - 0.4(B'/L) = 1 - 0.4(6.7/8) = 0.665$$

$$F_{cd} = 1 + 0.4(D_f/B) = 1 + 0.4(6.5/8) = 1.325$$

$$F_{qd} = 1 + 2\tan 26(1 - \sin 26)^2(6.5/8) = 1.25$$

$$F_{\gamma d} = 1$$

$$q'_u = (500)(22.25)(1.446)(1.325) + [(3)(110) + (3.5)(122 - 62.4)] \times \\ (11.85)(1.408)(1.25) + \frac{1}{2}(122 - 62.4)(6.7)(12.54)(0.665)(1) \\ = 34,213 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$Q_u = q_u B' L = [(34,213)(6.7)(8)] \frac{1}{1000} = 1833.8 \text{ kip}$$

3.11 $B = 5 \text{ ft}; L = 6 \text{ ft}; e = B/2 - 2 = 2.5 - 2 = 0.5 \text{ ft}$. Eq. (3.74):

$$Q_{ult} = BL \left[c' N_{c(e)} F_{cs(e)} + q N_{q(e)} F_{qs(e)} + \frac{1}{2} \gamma' B N_{\gamma(e)} F_{\gamma(e)} \right]$$

$$F_{cs(e)} = 1.2 - 0.025 \frac{L}{B} = 1.2 - (0.25) \left(\frac{6}{5} \right) = 1.17$$

$$F_{\gamma(e)} = 1 + \left(\frac{2e}{B} - 0.68 \right) \frac{B}{L} + \left[0.43 - \left(\frac{3}{2} \right) \left(\frac{e}{B} \right) \right] \left(\frac{B}{L} \right)^2 \\ = 1 + \left(\frac{2 \times 0.5}{5} - 0.68 \right) \left(\frac{5}{6} \right) + \left[0.43 - \left(\frac{3}{2} \right) \left(\frac{0.5}{5} \right) \right] \left(\frac{5}{6} \right)^2 = 0.794$$

$$F_{qs(e)} = 1$$

$$q = (2)(105) + (2)(118 - 62.4) = 321.2 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

For $e/B = 0$ and $\phi' = 25^\circ$, from Figures 3.20, 3.21, and 3.22: $N_{c(e)} = 16.8$, $N_{q(e)} = 12$, $N_{\gamma(e)} = 6.5$

$$Q_{ult} = (5)(6) [(400)(16.8)(1.17) + (321.2)(12)(1) + (\frac{1}{2})(118 - 62.4)(5)(6.5)(0.794)] \\ = 373,026 \text{ lb} \approx 373 \text{ kip}$$

3.12 $e = 70/450 = 0.156$; $c' = 0$. Eq. (3.74):

$$Q_{ult} = B^2 \left[q N_{q(e)} F_{qs(e)} + \frac{1}{2} \gamma' B N_{\gamma(e)} F_{\gamma(e)} \right]$$

$$\phi' = 30^\circ; e/B = 0.156/B$$

$$Q_{ult} = (450)(FS) = (450)(6) = 2700 \text{ kN}$$

$$F_{qs(e)} = 1; B = L$$

$$\begin{aligned} F_{rs(e)} &= 1 + \left(\frac{2 \times 0.156}{B} - 0.68 \right) (1) + \left[0.43 - (1.5) \left(\frac{0.156}{B} \right) \right] (1)^2 \\ &= 1 + \left(\frac{0.312}{B} - 0.68 \right) + \left(0.43 - \frac{0.234}{B} \right) \\ &= 0.75 + \frac{0.312}{B} - \frac{0.234}{B} \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} 2700 &= B^2 \left\{ (1.2 \times 16) [N_{q(e)}] (1) + \frac{1}{2} (19 - 9.81)(B) [N_{\gamma(e)}] \left(0.75 - \frac{0.312}{B} - \frac{0.234}{B} \right) \right\} \\ 2700 &= B^2 \left[19.2 N_{q(e)} + (4.595)(B) N_{\gamma(e)} \left(0.75 - \frac{0.312}{B} - \frac{0.234}{B} \right) \right] \quad (a) \end{aligned}$$

TRIAL AND ERROR: Let $B = 2$ m; $e/B = 0.156/2 = 0.078$; $\phi' = 30^\circ$

From Figures 3.21 and 3.22, $N_{q(e)} \approx 20$; $N_{\gamma(e)} \approx 14$

Right-hand side of Eq. (a):

$$(2)^2 \left[(19.2)(20) + (4.595)(2)(14) \left(0.75 - \frac{0.312}{2} - \frac{0.234}{2} \right) \right] = 1781.4 \text{ kN} < 2700 \text{ kN}$$

Let $B = 2.5$ m; $e/B = 0.156/2.5 = 0.0624$; $\phi' = 30^\circ$

From Figures 3.21 and 3.22, $N_{q(e)} \approx 21$; $N_{\gamma(e)} \approx 16$

Right-hand side of Eq. (a):

$$(2.5)^2 \left[(19.2)(20) + (4.595)(2.5)(16) \left(0.75 - \frac{0.312}{2} - \frac{0.234}{2} \right) \right] = 3130 \text{ kN} < 2700 \text{ kN}$$

Let $B = 2.25$ m; $e/B = 0.156/2.25 = 0.0693$; $\phi' = 30^\circ$

From Figures 3.21 and 3.22, $N_{q(e)} \approx 20.5$; $N_{\gamma(e)} \approx 15$

Right-hand side of Eq. (a):

$$(2.25)^2 = \left[(19.2)(20.5) + (4.595)(2.25)(15) \left(0.75 - \frac{0.312}{2} - \frac{0.234}{2} \right) \right] = 2391 \text{ kN} < 2700 \text{ kN}$$

So, $B \approx 2.4 \text{ m}$

3.13 $e_B/B = 0.4/4 = 0.1$; $e_L/L = 1.2/6 = 0.2$. So Case II, Figure 3.16 applies.

From Figure 3.16, $L_1/L = 0.865$ and $L_2/L = 0.22$

$$L_1 = (0.865)(6) = 5.19 \text{ ft}; L_2 = (0.22)(6) = 1.32 \text{ ft}$$

$$\text{Eq. (3.64): } A' = \frac{1}{2}(L_1 + L_2)B = \frac{1}{2}(5.19 + 1.32)(4) = 13.02 \text{ ft}^2$$

$$\text{Eq. (3.65): } B' = A'/L_1 = 13.02/5.19 = 2.51 \text{ ft}$$

$$\text{Eq. (3.66): } L' = 5.19 \text{ ft}$$

$$q'_u = qN_q F_{qs} F_{qd} + \frac{1}{2} \gamma' B' N_\gamma F_{\gamma s} F_{\gamma d}$$

Table 3.3: $\phi' = 35^\circ$; $N_q = 33.3$; $N_\gamma = 48.03$

$$F_{qs} = 1 + (B'/L') \tan \phi' = 1 + (2.51/5.19) \tan 35 = 1.339$$

$$F_{\gamma s} = 1 - 0.4(B'/L') = 1 - 0.4(2.51/5.19) = 0.806$$

$$F_{qd} = 1 + 2 \tan 35 (1 - \sin 35)^2 (3/4) = 1.191$$

$$F_{\gamma d} = 1$$

$$q'_u = (115 \times 3)(33.3)(1.339)(1.191) + \frac{1}{2}(115)(2.51)(48.03)(0.806)(1) = 23,908 \text{ lb/ft}^2$$

$$Q_{\text{all}} = \frac{q'_u B' L'}{\text{FS}} = \frac{(23,908)(2.51)(5.19)}{(4)(1000)} = 77.86 \text{ kip}$$

3.14 $e_B/B = 1.5/4 = 0.375$; $e_L/L = 0.06/6 = 0.01$. So Case III, Figure 3.17 applies.

From Figure 3.17, $B_1/B = 0.3$ and $B_2/B = 0.25$

$$B_1 = (0.3)(4) = 1.2 \text{ ft}; B_2 = (0.25)(4) = 1 \text{ ft}$$

$$\text{Eq. (3.67): } A' = \frac{1}{2}(B_1 + B_2)L = \frac{1}{2}(1.2 + 1)(6) = 6.6 \text{ ft}^2$$

$$\text{Eq. (3.68): } B' = A'/L = 6.6/6 = 1.1 \text{ ft}$$

$$\text{Eq. (3.66): } L' = L = 6 \text{ ft}$$

$$F_{qs} = 1 + (B'/L')\tan\phi' = 1 + (1.1/6)\tan 35 = 1.128$$

$$F_{\gamma s} = 1 - 0.4(B'/L') = 1 - 0.4(1.1/6) = 0.927$$

$$F_{qd} = 1 + 2\tan 35(1 - \sin 35)^2(3/4) = 1.191$$

$$F_{\gamma d} = 1$$

$$q'_u = (115 \times 3)(33.3)(1.128)(1.191) + \frac{1}{2}(115)(1.1)(48.03)(0.927)(1) = 18,250 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$Q_{\text{all}} = \frac{q_u B' L'}{\text{FS}} = \frac{(18,250)(1.1)(6)}{(4)(1000)} = 30.1 \text{ kip}$$

CHAPTER 4

4.1 Eq. (4.3): $q_u = qN_q^* F_{qs}^* + \frac{1}{2} \gamma B N_\gamma^* F_{\gamma s}^*$

$$\frac{H}{B} = \frac{15}{25} = 0.6$$

$\phi' = 40^\circ$. Figures 4.4 and 4.5: $N_q^* \approx 380$; $N_\gamma^* \approx 200$

Eqs. (4.4) and (4.5) and Figure 4.6:

$$F_{qs}^* = 1 - m_1 \left(\frac{B}{L} \right) = 1 - 0.46 \left(\frac{15}{25} \right) = 0.724$$

$$F_{\gamma s}^* = 1 - m_2 \left(\frac{B}{L} \right) = 1 - 0.52 \left(\frac{15}{25} \right) = 0.688$$

$$Q_{all} = \frac{q_u BL}{FS} = \frac{(15 \times 25)}{3} \left[(1.2 \times 17)(380)(0.724) + \frac{1}{2}(17)(15)(200)(0.688) \right] \approx 9209 \text{ kN}$$

4.2 $\frac{H}{B} = \frac{0.6}{15} = 0.4$

$\phi' = 35^\circ$. $N_q^* \approx 300$; $N_\gamma^* \approx 100$

Eqs. (4.4) and (4.5) and Figure 4.6:

$$F_{qs}^* = 1 - m_1 \left(\frac{B}{L} \right) = 1 - 0.55 \left(\frac{15}{15} \right) = 0.45$$

$$F_{\gamma s}^* = 1 - m_2 \left(\frac{B}{L} \right) = 1 - 0.58 \left(\frac{15}{15} \right) = 0.42$$

$$Q_{all} = \frac{q_u BL}{FS} = \frac{(15 \times 15)}{3} \left[(15 \times 1)(300)(0.45) + \frac{1}{2}(15)(15)(100)(0.42) \right] = 1873 \text{ kN}$$

4.3 Eq. (4.8) and Table 4.1: $\frac{B}{H} = \frac{1.4}{0.7} = 2$

$$q_u = c_u N_c^* + q$$

$$N_c^* = 5.24$$

$$q_u = (105)(5.24) + (18)(1) = 568.2 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

4.4 Eq. (4.26): $q_u = \left(1 + 0.2 \frac{B}{L}\right) c_2 N_c + \left(1 + \frac{B}{L}\right) \left(\frac{2c_a H}{B}\right) + \gamma_1 D_f$

$$\frac{B}{L} = 0; \quad \frac{c_2}{c_1} = \frac{585}{1000} = 0.585$$

From Figure 4.9 and Eq. (4.28):

$$\frac{c_a}{c_1} \approx 0.975; \quad c_a = (0.975)(1000) = 975 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$q_u = (585)(5.14) + \frac{(2)(975)(1.65)}{3} + (121)(1.65) = 4279 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

CHECK — Eq. (4.27):

$$q_u = q_t = \left(1 + 0.2 \frac{B}{L}\right) c_1 N_c + \gamma_1 D_f = (1000)(5.14) + (121)(1.65) = 5339.7 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

So, $q_u = 4279 \text{ lb / ft}^2$

$$q_{all} = \frac{q_u}{FS} = \frac{4279}{3} \approx 1426 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

4.5 $\frac{B}{L} = \frac{0.92}{1.22} = 0.754; \quad \frac{c_2}{c_1} = \frac{43.2}{71.9} = 0.6$

From Figure 4.9: $\frac{c_a}{c_1} \approx 0.975; \quad c_a = (0.975)(71.9) = 70.1 \text{ kN / m}^2$

Eq. (4.26):

$$\begin{aligned}
 q_u &= \left(1 + 0.2 \frac{B}{L}\right) c_2 N_c + \left(1 + \frac{B}{L}\right) \left(\frac{2c_a H}{B}\right) + \gamma_1 D_f \\
 &= [1 + (0.2)(0.754)](43.2)(5.14) + (1 + 0.754) \left[\frac{(2)(70.1)(0.76)}{0.92} \right] + (17.29)(0.92) \\
 &= 255.53 + 203.15 + 15.91 = 474.6 \text{ kN / m}^2
 \end{aligned}$$

CHECK — Eq. (4.27):

$$\begin{aligned}
 q_u &= q_t = \left(1 + 0.2 \frac{B}{L}\right) c_1 N_c + \gamma_1 D_f = [1 + (0.2)(0.754)](71.9)(5.14) + (17.29)(0.92) \\
 &= 441.2 \text{ kN / m}^2
 \end{aligned}$$

$$Q_u = (441.2)(0.92)(1.22) = 495.2 \text{ kN}$$

4.6 a. Eq. (4.21) [with $B/L = 0$]: $q_u = 5.14c_2 + \gamma_1 H^2 \left(1 + \frac{2D_f}{H}\right) \frac{K_s \tan \phi'_1}{B} + \gamma_1 D_f$

$$\text{Eq. (4.22): } \frac{q_2}{q_1} = \frac{5.14c_2}{0.5\gamma_1 B N_{\gamma(1)}}$$

For $\phi' = 40^\circ$, $N_{\gamma(1)} = 109.41$; $N_{q(1)} = 64.2$ (Table 3.3)

$$\frac{q_2}{q_1} = \frac{(5.14)(30)}{(0.5)(18)(2)(109.41)} = 0.078$$

From Figure 4.8, for $\phi'_1 = 40^\circ$ and $\frac{q_2}{q_1} = 0.078$, $K_s \approx 2.5$

$$q_u = (5.14)(30) + (18)(1.5)^2 \left(1 + \frac{2 \times 1.2}{1.5}\right) \frac{2.5 \tan 40^\circ}{2} + (18)(1.2) = 286.3 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

CHECK —

$$\begin{aligned}
 q_u &= \gamma_1 D_f N_{q(1)} F_{qs(1)} + \frac{1}{2} \gamma_1 B N_{\gamma(1)} F_{\gamma s(1)} = (18)(1.2)(64.2)(1) + \frac{1}{2} (18)(2)(109.41)(1) \\
 &= 3356 \text{ kN / m}^2
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{So, } q_u = 286.3 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

b. Minimum value of H/B will be when, from Eq. (4.21) (Note: $B/L = 0$)

$$5.14c_2 + \gamma_1 H^2 \left(1 + \frac{2D_f}{H} \right) \frac{K_s \tan \phi'_1}{B} + \gamma_1 D_f = \underbrace{\gamma_1 D_f N_{q(1)} + \frac{1}{2} \gamma_1 B N_{\gamma(1)}}_{3356 \text{ kN/m}^2}$$

or

$$(5.14)(30) + (18)H^2 \left(1 + \frac{2 \times 1.2}{H} \right) \frac{2.5 \tan 40}{2} + (18)(1.2) = 3356 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$175.8 + 18.88H^2 \left(1 + \frac{2.4}{H} \right) = 3356 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

By trial and error, $H \approx 11.9 \text{ m}$

4.7 Eq. (4.23):

$$q_u = \left[\gamma_1 (D_f + H) N_{q(2)} F_{qs(2)} + \frac{1}{2} \gamma_2 B N_{\gamma(2)} F_{\gamma s(2)} \right] + \gamma_1 H^2 \left(1 + \frac{B}{L} \right) \left(1 + \frac{2D_f}{H} \right) \frac{K_s \tan \phi'_1}{B} - \gamma_1 H$$

$$\phi' = 30^\circ. \text{ Table 3.3: } N_{q(2)} = 18.4; N_{\gamma(2)} = 22.4$$

Eqs. (3.28) and (3.29):

$$F_{qs(2)} = 1 + \frac{B}{L} \tan \phi'_2 = 1 + \frac{15}{15} \tan 30 = 1.577$$

$$F_{\gamma s(2)} = 1 - 0.4 \frac{B}{L} = 1 - 0.4 \left(\frac{15}{15} \right) = 0.6$$

$$\text{Eq. (4.25): } \frac{q_2}{q_1} = \frac{\gamma_2 N_{\gamma(2)}}{\gamma_1 N_{\gamma(1)}}$$

$$\phi'_1 = 40^\circ. N_{\gamma(1)} = 109.41 \text{ (Table 3.3)}$$

$$\frac{q_2}{q_1} = \frac{(16)(18.4)}{(18)(109.41)} = 0.149$$

Figure 4.8: $\phi'_1 = 40^\circ$; $\frac{q_2}{q_1} = 0.149$; $K_s \approx 3$

$$\begin{aligned}
 q_u &= [(18)(1+0.8)(18.4)(1577) + (0.5)(16)(1.5)(22.4)(0.6)] \\
 &\quad + (18)(0.8)^2 \left(1 + \frac{1.5}{1.5} \right) \left[1 + \frac{(2)(1)}{0.8} \right] \frac{3 \tan 40}{1.5} - (18)(0.8) \\
 &= (940.1 + 161.28) + 135.35 - 14.4 = 1222.3 \text{ kN/m}^2
 \end{aligned}$$

CHECK — Eq. (4.24): $q_t = \gamma_1 D_f N_{q(1)} F_{qs(1)} + \frac{1}{2} \gamma_1 B N_{\gamma(1)} F_{\gamma s(1)}$

$\phi'_1 = 40^\circ$. Table 3.3: $N_{q(1)} = 64.2$; $N_{\gamma(1)} = 109.41$

$$F_{qs(1)} = 1 + \frac{B}{L} \tan \phi'_2 = 1 + \frac{1.5}{1.5} \tan 40 = 1.839$$

$$F_{\gamma s(1)} = 1 - 0.4 \frac{B}{L} = 1 - 0.4 \left(\frac{1.5}{1.5} \right) = 0.6$$

$$q_t = (18)(1)(64.2)(1.839) + \frac{1}{2} (18)(1.5)(109.41)(0.6) = 2125.2 + 886.2 = 3011.4 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

So, $q_u = 1222.3 \text{ kN/m}^2$

$$q_{u(\text{net})} = 1222.3 - (1 \times 18) \approx 1204 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$Q_{\text{all}(\text{net})} = \frac{q_{u(\text{net})} B^2}{\text{FS}} = \frac{(1204)(1.5)^2}{4} = 677.25 \text{ kN}$$

4.8 Eq. (4.30): $q_u = q N_q \zeta_q + \frac{1}{2} \gamma B \gamma_r \zeta_r$

$\phi' = 35^\circ$. Table 3.1: $N_q = 41.44$; $N_\gamma = 45.41$

$$\frac{x}{B} = \frac{6}{3} = 2$$

For $\phi' = 35^\circ$, from Figure 4.11, $\zeta_q = 1.31$; $\zeta_r = 2.0$

$$q_u = (3 \times 110)(41.44)(1.31) + (\frac{1}{2})(110)(3)(45.41)(2) = 32,899.8 \text{ lb/ft}^2$$

$$q_{\text{net}} = q_u - \gamma D_f = 32,899.8 - (3 \times 110) = 32,569.8 \text{ lb/ft}^2$$

$$\text{Net allowable bearing capacity} = \frac{32,569.8}{4} \approx 8142 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

4.9 a. $B = 4 \text{ ft}$; $H = 1.5 \text{ ft}$. Since $B < H$, $N_r = 0$; $\frac{D_f}{B} = \frac{4}{4} = 1.0$

Eq. (4.33): $q_u = cN_{cq}$

Figure 4.15: $\frac{b}{B} = \frac{6}{4} = 1.5$; $\beta = 50^\circ$; $N_{cq} \approx 6.6$

$$q_{\text{all}} = \frac{cN_{cq}}{\text{FS}} = \frac{(1500)(6.6)}{3} = 3300 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

b.

b (ft)	B (ft)	b/B	N_{cq}^a	$q_u = cN_{cq}$ (lb / ft ²)
0	4	0	4.9	7,350
4	4	1	5.7	8,550
8	4	2	6.6	9,900
12	4	3	7	10,500
16	4	4	7	10,500
20	4	5	7	10,500

^aFigure 4.15. Note: $D_f/B = 1$

4.10 Eq. (4.32): $q_u = \frac{1}{2} \gamma B N_{\gamma q}$

$\frac{D_f}{B} = \frac{4}{4} = 1$; $\frac{b}{B} = \frac{6}{4} = 1.5$. From Figure 4.11 for $\frac{D_f}{B} = 1$ and $\frac{b}{B} = 1.5$, $\phi' = 40^\circ$ and

$\beta = 30^\circ$, the value of $N_{\gamma q} \approx 135$

$$q_{\text{all}} = \frac{0.5 \gamma B N_{\gamma q}}{\text{FS}} = \frac{(0.5)(110)(4)(135)}{4} = 7425 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

4.11 $\frac{D_f}{B} = \frac{5}{4} = 1.25$. $\phi' = 35^\circ$. Table 3.2: $(D_f/B)_{cr} \approx 5$; $m = 0.25$; $K_u = 0.936$.

So it is a shallow foundation.

Eq. (4.38):

$$F_q = 1 + 2 \left[1 + m \left(\frac{D_f}{B} \right) \right] \left(\frac{D_f}{B} \right) K_u \tan \phi'$$

$$= 1 + 2 \left[1 + (0.25)(1.25) \right] (1.25)(0.936) \tan 35 = 3.15$$

$$Q_u = F_q A \gamma D_f = (3.15)(4 \times 4)(112)(5) = 28,224 \text{ lb} \approx \mathbf{28.2 \text{ kip}}$$

$$4.12 \quad \frac{D_f}{B} = \frac{2}{12} = 1.67$$

$$\left(\frac{D_f}{B} \right)_{\text{cr-square}} = 0.107 c_u + 2.6 = (0.107)(74) + 2.5 = 10.4 > 7$$

$$\text{So } \left(\frac{D_f}{B} \right)_{\text{sq}} = 7$$

$$\left(\frac{D_f}{B} \right)_{\text{cr-rectangular}} = \left(\frac{D_f}{B} \right)_{\text{cr-square}} \left[0.73 + 0.27 \left(\frac{L}{B} \right) \right] = 7 \left[0.73 + 0.27 \left(\frac{2.4}{12} \right) \right] < 1.55 \left(\frac{D_f}{B} \right)_{\text{cr-square}}$$

$$\left(\frac{D_f}{B} \right)_{\text{cr}} = 8.89$$

Hence, this is a shallow foundation.

$$\text{Eq. (4.44): } \alpha' = \frac{\frac{D_f}{B}}{\left(\frac{D_f}{B} \right)_{\text{cr}}} = \frac{1.67}{8.89} = 0.188$$

$$\text{Eq. (4.46): } F_{\text{c-rectangular}}^* = 7.56 + 1.44 \left(\frac{B}{L} \right) = 7.56 + 1.44 \left(\frac{12}{2.4} \right) = 8.28$$

From Figure 4.22, with $\alpha = 0.188$, the value of $\beta = 0.275$

Eq. (4.48):

$$Q_u = A(\beta' F_c^* c_u + \gamma D_f) = (1.2 \times 2.4)[(0.275)(8.28)(74) + (18)(2)] \approx \mathbf{589 \text{ kN}}$$

CHAPTER 5

$$5.1 \quad \text{Eq. (5.3): } \Delta\sigma = q_o \left\{ 1 - \frac{1}{\left[1 + \left(\frac{B}{2z} \right)^2 \right]^{3/2}} \right\}$$

$$B = 9.5 \text{ ft}; q_o = 3000 \text{ lb / ft}^2; z = 7.5 \text{ ft}$$

$$\Delta\sigma = 3000 \left\{ 1 - \frac{1}{\left[1 + \left(\frac{9.5}{2 \times 7.5} \right)^2 \right]^{3/2}} \right\} = 1191 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

5.2 Eq. (5.7): $m = B/z$; Eq. (5.8): $n = L/z$. Refer to areas in Figure 5.4.

Area 1: $m = 1.2/8 = 0.15$
 $n = 3/8 = 0.375$
 $I_1 \approx 0.025$ (Table 5.2)

Area 2: $m = 3/8 = 0.375$
 $n = 3/8 = 0.375$
 $I_2 \approx 0.06$

Area 3: $m = 0.15$
 $n = 6/8 = 0.75$
 $I_3 \approx 0.037$

Area 5: $m = 0.375$
 $n = 0.75$
 $I_4 \approx 0.08$

$$\Delta\sigma = q_o(I_1 + I_2 + I_3 + I_4) = (110)(0.202) \approx 22.2 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

5.3 Refer to Figure 5.4.

Area	z (ft)	B (ft)	L (ft)	$m = B/z$	$n = L/z$	I (Table 5.2)
1	20	5	7	0.25	0.35	0.036
2	20	10	7	0.5	0.35	0.064
3	20	5	12	0.25	0.6	0.053
4	20	10	12	0.5	0.6	0.0947

$\Sigma 0.2477$

$$\Delta\sigma = (2500)(0.2477) \approx 619 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

5.4 $L = L_1 + L_2 = 3 + 6 = 9 \text{ m}$

$$B = B_1 + B_2 = 1.2 + 3 = 4.2 \text{ m}$$

z (m)	$m_1 = L/B$	$n_1 = z/(B/2)$	I_c (Table 5.3)	$\Delta\sigma = I_c q_o$ (kN / m ²)
0	2.14	0	1	110
1	2.14	0.476	0.95	104.5
2	2.14	0.952	0.85	93.5
3	2.14	1.43	0.65	71.5
4	2.14	1.91	0.49	53.9
5	2.14	2.38	0.41	45.1

5.5 $L = 7 + 12 = 19 \text{ ft}; B = 10 + 5 = 15 \text{ ft}$

z (ft)	$m_1 = L/B$	$n_1 = z/(B/2)$	I_c (Table 5.3)	$\Delta\sigma = I_c q_o$ (lb / ft ²)
0	1.27	0	1	2500
5	1.27	0.67	0.85	2125
10	1.27	1.33	0.55	1375
15	1.27	2	0.35	875
20	1.27	2.67	0.24	600

5.6 The plan of the foundation can be divided into 4 areas, each measuring 2.5 ft $\times$ 2.5 ft.

$$H_1 = 3 \text{ ft}; H_2 = 13 \text{ ft}; B = 2.5 \text{ ft}; L = 2.5 \text{ ft}$$

$$m_2 = \frac{B}{H_1} = \frac{2.5}{3} = 0.833; \quad n_2 = \frac{L}{H_1} = \frac{2.5}{3} = 0.833$$

Figure 5.7: $I_{a(H_1)} = 0.212$

$$m_2 = \frac{B}{H_2} = \frac{2.5}{13} = 0.192; \quad n_2 = \frac{L}{H_2} = \frac{2.5}{13} = 0.192$$

Figure 5.7: $I_{a(H_2)} = 0.13$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta\sigma_{av(H_1/H_2)} &= \left[\frac{H_2 I_{a(H_2)} - H_1 I_{a(H_1)}}{H_2 - H_1} \right] = (q_o)(4) \\ &= \left[\frac{(13)(0.13) - (3)(0.212)}{13 - 3} \right] \left(\frac{50 \times 2000}{5 \times 5} \right) (4) = 1686 \text{ lb / ft}^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$5.7 \quad \Delta\sigma_t = \frac{50 \times 2000}{(5+3)^2} = 1562.5 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$\Delta\sigma_m = \frac{50 \times 2000}{(5+8)^2} = 591.7 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$\Delta\sigma_b = \frac{50 \times 2000}{(5+13)^2} = 308.6 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$\Delta\sigma_{av} = \frac{1}{6} [1562.5 + (4)(591.7) + 308.6] = 706.3 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

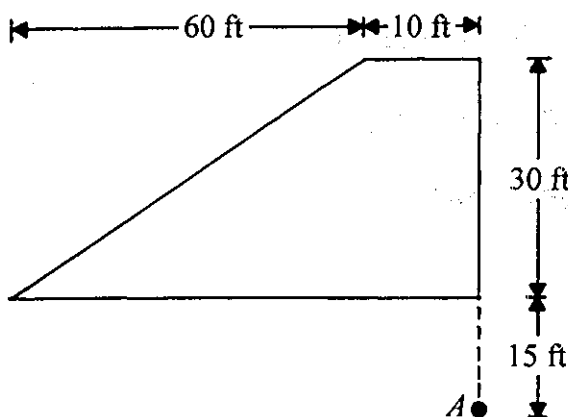
5.8 Point A:

$$B_1/z = 10/15 = 0.67$$

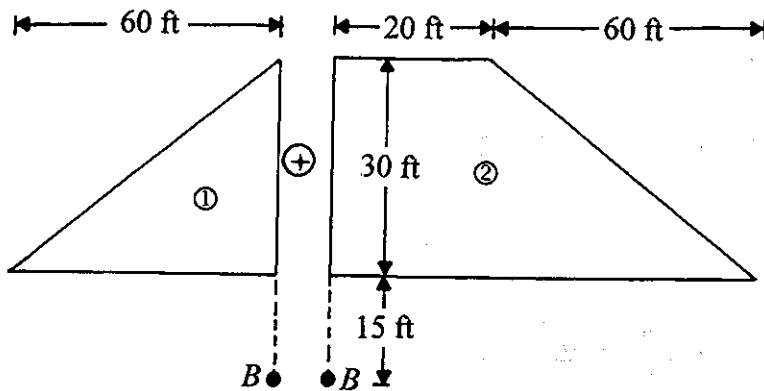
$$B_2/z = 60/15 = 4$$

Figure 5.11: $I' \approx 0.475$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta\sigma &= (2)(30 \times 115)(0.475) \\ &\approx 3278 \text{ lb / ft}^2 \end{aligned}$$



Point B:

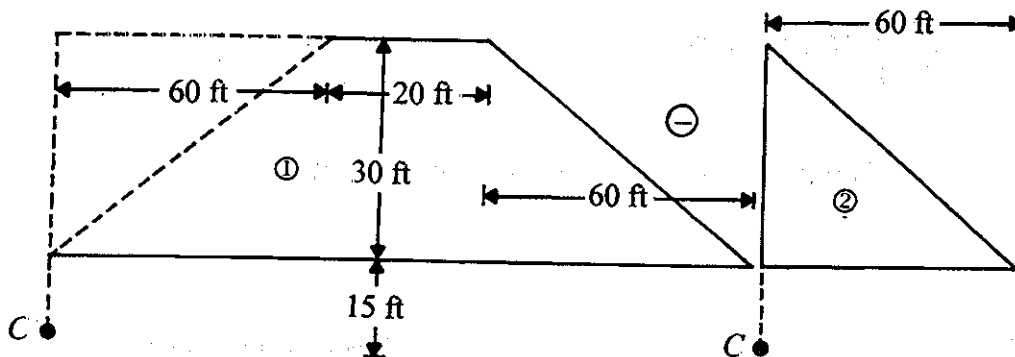


For ①: $B_1/z = 0/15 = 0$; $B_2/z = 60/15 = 4$; $I' = 0.415$

For ②: $B_1/z = 20/15 = 1.33$; $B_2/z = 60/15 = 4$; $I' \approx 0.49$

$$\Delta\sigma = (30 \times 115)(0.415 + 0.49) \approx 3122 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

Point C:



For ①: $B_1/z = 80/15 = 5.33$; $B_2/z = 60/15 = 4$; $I' = 0.5$

For ②: $B_1/z = 0/15 = 0$; $B_2/z = 60/15 = 4$; $I' \approx 0.415$

$$\Delta\sigma = (30 \times 115)(0.5 - 0.415) \approx 293 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

5.9 Eq. (5.25): $S_e = q_o(\alpha B') \frac{1 - \mu_s^2}{E_s} I_s I_f$

$$B' = \frac{B}{2} = \frac{3}{2} = 1.5 \text{ m}$$

$$q_o = 180 \text{ kN / m}^2; \mu_s = 0.3; \alpha = 4$$

$$m' = \frac{L}{B} = \frac{4.6}{3} = 1.53$$

$$n' = \frac{H}{\left(\frac{B}{2}\right)} = \frac{\infty}{\left(\frac{B}{2}\right)} = \infty$$

Eq. (5.26) and Tables 5.4 and 5.5:

$$I_s = F_1 + \frac{1-2\mu_s}{1-\mu_s} F_2 = 0.669 + \frac{1-2\mu_s}{1-\mu_s} (0) = 0.669$$

$$\frac{D_f}{B} = \frac{2}{3} = 0.67; \frac{L}{B} = 1.53$$

Figure 5.15b: $I_f = 0.725$

$$S_e = (180)(4 \times 1.5) \left(\frac{1-0.3^2}{8500} \right) (0.669)(0.725) = 0.056 \text{ m} = \mathbf{56 \text{ mm}}$$

$$5.10 \quad m' = \frac{L}{B} = \frac{4.6}{3} = 1.53$$

$$n' = \frac{H}{\left(\frac{B}{2}\right)} = \frac{4}{\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)} = 2$$

Tables 5.4 and 5.5: $F_1 = 0.292$; $F_2 = 0.085$

$$I_s = F_1 + \frac{1-2\mu_s}{1-\mu_s} F_2 = 0.292 + \frac{1-(2)(0.3)}{1-0.3} (0.085) = 0.34$$

$$\frac{D_f}{B} = \frac{5}{3} = 1.67$$

Figure 5.15b: $I_f = 0.62$

$$S_e = q_o(\alpha B') \frac{1-\mu_s^2}{1-\mu_s} I_s I_f = (180)(4 \times 1.5) \left(\frac{1-0.3^2}{8500} \right) (0.34)(0.62) \\ = 0.024 \text{ m} = \mathbf{24.4 \text{ mm}}$$

5.11 Eqs. (5.25) and (5.33): $S_e = 0.93 q_o(\alpha B') \frac{1-\mu_s^2}{E_s} I_s I_f$

$$B' = \frac{6.25}{2} = 3.125 \text{ ft}$$

$$m' = \frac{L}{B} = \frac{10}{6.25} = 1.6$$

$$n' = \frac{H}{\left(\frac{B}{2}\right)} = \frac{32}{\left(\frac{6.25}{2}\right)} = 10.24$$

Tables 5.4 and 5.5: $F_1 = 0.597$; $F_2 = 0.025$

$$I_s = F_1 + \frac{1-2\mu_s}{1-\mu_s} F_2 = 0.597 + \frac{1-(2)(0.3)}{1-0.3} (0.025) = 0.611$$

$$D_f = 2.5 \text{ ft}; \quad \frac{D_f}{B} = \frac{2.5}{6.25} = 0.4$$

Figure 5.15b: $I_f = 0.83$

$$S_e = (0.93)(3000) \left(4 \times \frac{6.25}{2} \right) \frac{1-0.3^2}{3200 \times 144} (0.611)(0.83) = 0.0349 \text{ ft} = \mathbf{0.419 \text{ in.}}$$

5.12 Eqs. (5.25) and (5.33): $S_e = 0.93 q_o(\alpha B') \frac{1-\mu_s^2}{E_s} I_s I_f$

$$B' = \frac{2.1}{2} = 1.06 \text{ m}$$

$$m' = \frac{2.1}{2.1} = 1$$

$$n' = \frac{12}{\left(\frac{2.1}{2}\right)} = 12.43$$

Tables 5.4 and 5.5: $F_1 \approx 0.52$; $F_2 \approx 0.01$

$$I_s = F_1 + \frac{1-2\mu_s}{1-\mu_s} F_2 = 0.52 + \frac{1-(2)(0.4)}{1-0.4} (0.01) = 0.523$$

$$\mu_s = 0.4; \quad \frac{D_f}{B} = \frac{1.5}{2.1} = 0.71; \quad \frac{L}{B} = 1$$

Figure 5.15c: $I_f \approx 0.74$

$$S_e = (0.93)(230)(4 \times 1.05) \frac{1-0.4^2}{16,000} (0.523)(0.74) = 0.0183 \text{ m} = \mathbf{18.3 \text{ mm}}$$

$$5.13 \quad S_e = A_1 A_2 \frac{q_o B}{E_s}$$

$$D_f/B = 1.2/1.5 = 0.8; \quad H/B = 3/1.5 = 2; \quad L/B = 3/1.5 = 2$$

From Figure 5.17, $A_1 \approx 0.69$; $A_2 \approx 0.95$

$$S_e = (0.69)(0.95) \frac{(150)(1.5)}{600} = 0.245 \text{ m} = \mathbf{246 \text{ mm}}$$

5.14 From Eq. (5.36) the equivalent diameter is

$$B_e = \sqrt{\frac{4BL}{\pi}} = \sqrt{\frac{(4)(8)(2.5)}{\pi}} = 5.05 \text{ ft}$$

$$q_o = 3000 \text{ lb/ft}^2$$

$$\beta = \frac{E_o}{kB_e} = \frac{1250}{(30)(5.05)} = 8.25$$

$$\frac{H}{B_e} = \frac{8}{5.05} = 1.58$$

From Figure 5.19, for $\beta = 8.25$ and $H/B_e = 1.58$, the value of $I_G \approx 0.72$

Eq. (5.40):

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_F &= \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{4.6 + 10 \left[\frac{E_f}{E_o + \frac{B_e}{2} k} \right] \left(\frac{2t}{B_e} \right)^3} \\
 &= \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{4.6 + 10 \left[\frac{2 \times 10^6}{1250 + \left(\frac{5.05}{2} \right) (30)} \right] \left[\frac{(2)(1)}{5.05} \right]^3} = 0.786
 \end{aligned}$$

Eq. (5.41):

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_E &= 1 - \frac{1}{3.5 \exp(1.22\mu_s - 0.4) \left(\frac{B_e}{D_f} + 1.6 \right)} \\
 &= 1 - \frac{1}{3.5 \exp[(1.22)(0.4) - 0.4] \left(\frac{5.05}{2.5} + 1.6 \right)} = 0.928
 \end{aligned}$$

Eq. (5.39):

$$\begin{aligned}
 S_e &= \frac{q_o B_e I_G I_F I_E}{E_o} (1 - \mu_s^2) = \frac{(3000)(5.05)(0.72)(0.786)(0.928)}{(1250 \times 144)} (1 - 0.4^2) \\
 &= 0.037 \text{ ft} \approx \mathbf{0.446 \text{ in.}}
 \end{aligned}$$

5.15 Eq. (5.39): $S_e = \frac{q_o B_e I_G I_F I_E}{E_o} (1 - \mu_s^2)$

$$q_o = 150 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$B_e = \sqrt{\frac{4B^2}{\pi}} = \sqrt{\frac{(4)(3)^2}{\pi}} = 3.385 \text{ m}$$

$$\mu_s = 0.3; E_o = 16,000 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$\beta = \frac{E_o}{kB_e} = \frac{16,000}{(400)(3.385)} = 11.82$$

$$\frac{H}{B_e} = \frac{20}{3.385} = 5.91$$

From Figure 5.19, $I_G \approx 0.89$. From Eq. (5.40):

$$\begin{aligned} I_F &= \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{4.6 + 10 \left(\frac{E_f}{E_o + \frac{B_e}{2}k} \right) \left(\frac{2t}{B_e} \right)^3} \\ &= \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{4.6 + 10 \left[\frac{15 \times 10^6}{16,000 + \left(\frac{3.385}{2} \right)(400)} \right] \left[\frac{(2)(0.25)}{3.385} \right]^3} = 0.815 \end{aligned}$$

From Eq. (5.41):

$$\begin{aligned} I_E &= 1 - \frac{1}{3.5 \exp(1.22\mu_s - 0.4) \left(\frac{B_e}{D_f} + 1.6 \right)} = 1 - \frac{1}{3.5 \exp[(1.22)(0.3) - 0.4] \left(\frac{3.385}{15} + 1.6 \right)} \\ &= 0.923 \end{aligned}$$

$$S_e = (150)(3.385)(0.89)(0.815)(0.923) \left(\frac{1 - 0.3^2}{16,000} \right) = 0.0193 \text{ m} = \mathbf{19.3 \text{ mm}}$$

5.16 Refer to Figure 5.22. Assume I_z plots approximately the same as square foundation.

$$I_z = 0.1 \text{ at } z = 0; I_z = 0.5 \text{ at } z = 3.125 \text{ ft}; I_z = 0 \text{ at } z = 12.5 \text{ ft}$$

Depth (ft)	Δz (in.)	E_s (lb / in. ²)	I_z	$\frac{I_z}{E_s}(\Delta z)$
0-3.125	37.5	3200	0.3	0.00352
3.125-12.5	112.5	3200	0.25	0.00879
$\Sigma 0.01231$				

$$q = \gamma D_f = (115)(2.5) = 287.5 \text{ lb / ft}^2 = 1.997 \text{ lb / in.}^2$$

$$q_o = \bar{q} - q = \frac{3000}{144} = 20.83 \text{ lb / in.}^2$$

$$C_1 = 1 - 0.5 \left(\frac{q}{\bar{q} - q} \right) = 1 - 0.5 \left(\frac{1.997}{20.83} \right) = 0.952; \quad C_2 = 1 + 0.2 \log \left(\frac{5 \text{ years}}{0.1} \right) = 1.34$$

$$S_e = (0.952)(1.34)(20.83)(0.01231) = 0.327 \text{ in.}$$

5.17 Refer to Figure 5.22. $I_z = 0.1$ at $z = 0$; $I_z = 0.5$ at $z = 1.05 \text{ m}$; $I_z = 0$ at $z = 4.2 \text{ m}$

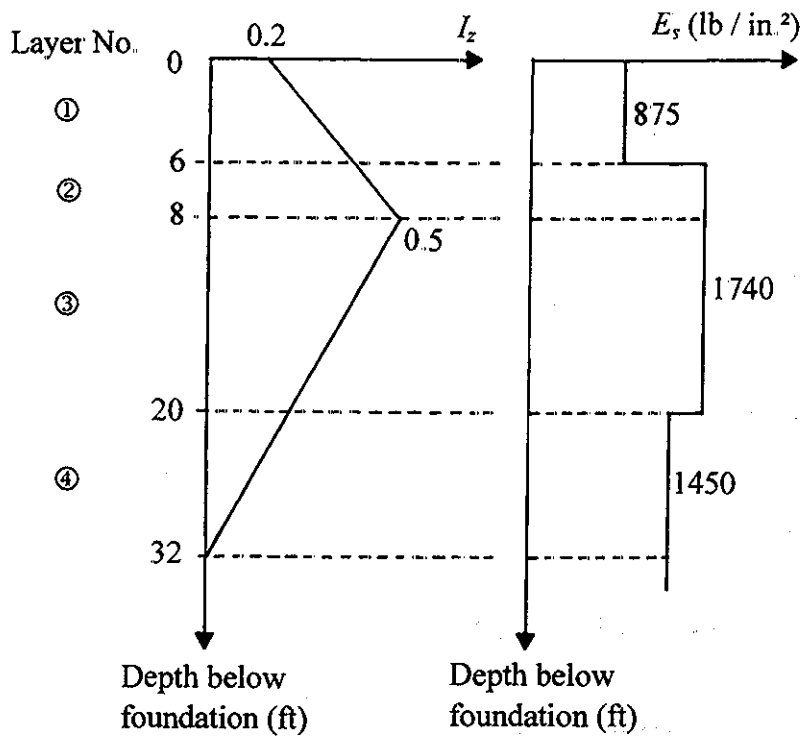
Depth (m)	Δz (m)	E_s (kN / m ²)	I_z	$\frac{I_z}{E_s}(\Delta z)$
0-1.05	1.05	16,000	0.3	0.196×10^{-4}
1.05-4.2	3.15	16,000	0.25	0.492×10^{-4}
$\Sigma 0.688 \times 10^{-4}$				

$$q = \gamma D_f = (18.1)(1.5) = 27.15 \text{ kN / m}^2; \quad q_o = 230 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$C_1 = 1 - 0.5 \left(\frac{27.15}{230} \right) = 0.941; \quad C_2 = 1 + 0.2 \log \left(\frac{5}{0.1} \right) = 1.4$$

$$S_e = (0.941)(1.4)(230)(0.688 \times 10^{-4}) = 208.5 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m} = 20.85 \text{ mm}$$

5.18 See the figure below for strain influence factor diagram.



Depth (ft)	Δz (in.)	E_s (lb / in. ²)	I_z	$\frac{I_z}{E_s}(\Delta z)$
0-6	72	875	0.313	0.0258
6-8	24	1740	0.463	0.0064
8-20	144	1740	0.375	0.0301
20-32	144	1450	0.125	0.0124
$\Sigma 0.0756$				

$$q = \gamma D_f = (115)(5) = 575 \text{ lb / in.}^2$$

$$C_1 = 1 - 0.5 \left(\frac{q}{\bar{q} - q} \right) = 1 - 0.5 \left(\frac{575}{4000 - 575} \right) = 0.916; \quad C_2 = 1 + 0.2 \log \left(\frac{10}{0.1} \right) = 1.4$$

$$S_e = C_1 C_2 (\bar{q} - q) \sum \frac{I_z}{E_s} \Delta z = (0.916)(1.4) \left(\frac{4000 - 575}{144} \right) (0.0756) = 2.31 \text{ in.}$$

5.19

Depth (ft)	N_{60}
5	10
10	12
15	9
20	14
25	16

Average $N_{60} \approx 12$

From Eq. (5.46b):

$$\text{Allowable } q_{\text{net}} = \frac{N_{60}}{4} \left(\frac{B+1}{B} \right)^2 F_d S_e$$

$$B = 5 \text{ ft}; S_e = 1 \text{ in.}$$

$$F_d = 1 + 0.33(D_f/B) = 1 + (0.33)(3/5) = 1.198$$

$$q_{\text{net}} = \frac{12}{4} \left(\frac{5+1}{5} \right)^2 (1.198)(1) \approx 5.18 \text{ kip / ft}^2$$

5.20 Eq. (5.56):

$$\frac{z'}{B_R} = 1.4 \left(\frac{B}{B_R} \right)^{0.75}$$

$$z' = (1.4)(0.3) \left(\frac{1}{0.3} \right)^{0.75} = 1.04$$

$$\text{Eq. (5.57): } \frac{S_e}{B_R} = \alpha_1 \alpha_2 \alpha_3 \left[\frac{125 \left(\frac{L}{B} \right)}{0.25 + \frac{L}{B}} \right]^2 \left(\frac{B}{B_R} \right)^{0.7} \left(\frac{q'}{p_a} \right)$$

Normally consolidated sand:

$$\alpha_1 = 0.14$$

$$\alpha_2 = \frac{1.71}{(\bar{N}_{60})^{1.4}} = \frac{1.71}{(8)^{1.4}} = 0.093$$

$$\alpha_3 = \frac{z''}{z'} \left(2 - \frac{z''}{z'} \right) \leq 1; \quad \alpha_3 = 1$$

$$q' = 153 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$\frac{S_e}{0.3} = (0.14)(0.093)(1) \left[\frac{(1.25) \left(\frac{2}{1} \right)}{0.25 + \left(\frac{2}{1} \right)} \right]^2 \left(\frac{1}{0.3} \right)^{0.7} \left(\frac{153}{100} \right)$$

$$S_e \approx 0.0171 \text{ m} = 17.1 \text{ mm}$$

5.21

Depth (m)	q_c (MN / m ²)	σ'_o (MN / m ²)	ϕ' (deg) [Eq. (2.47)]
2	2.1	0.033	38.1
4	4.2	0.066	38.1
6	5.2	0.099	37.0
8	7.3	0.132	37.3
10	8.7	0.165	37.0
15	14	0.248	37.4
Average $\phi' \approx 37^\circ$			

From Figure 5.29, for $\phi' = 37^\circ$, $N_q \approx 43$; $N_\gamma \approx 60$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{k_h}{1 - k_v} = \frac{0.2}{1 - 0} = 0.2$$

From Figure 5.30, for $\tan \theta = 0.2$ and $\phi' = 37^\circ$, $\frac{N_{\gamma E}}{N_\gamma} = 0.34$; $\frac{N_{qE}}{N_q} = 0.54$

$$N_{\gamma E} = (0.34)(60) = 20.4; \quad N_{qE} = (0.54)(43) = 23.22$$

Eq. (5.68):

$$q_{uE} = qN_{qE} + \frac{1}{2} \gamma B N_{\gamma E} = (16.5 \times 1)(23.22) + \frac{1}{2} (16.5)(15)(20.4) = 635.6 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

5.22 $\frac{D_f}{B} = \frac{1}{15} = 0.67$. For $\phi' = 37^\circ$, FS = 4. Using Figure 5.31 and interpolating, $k_h^* \approx 0.33$.

From Table 5.11, for $k_h^* \approx 0.33$ and $\phi' = 37^\circ$, the value of $\tan \alpha_{AE} \approx 0.95$

From Eq. (5.69):

$$S_{Eq} = 0.174 \left| \frac{k_h^*}{A} \right|^{-4} \tan \alpha_{AE} \left(\frac{V^2}{Ag} \right) = 0.174 \left| \frac{0.33}{0.30} \right|^{-4} (0.95) \left(\frac{0.35^2}{0.3 \times 9.81} \right)$$

$$= 0.0047 \text{ m} = \mathbf{4.7 \text{ mm}}$$

$$5.23 \quad \sigma'_o = (4.5)(100) + (3)(122 - 62.4) + \frac{10}{2}(120 - 62.4)$$

$$= 450 + 178.8 + 288 = 916.8 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$\sigma'_o + \Delta \sigma'_{av} = 916.8 + 1686 = 2602.8 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$S_{e(p)} = \frac{C_s H_c}{1 + e_o} \log \frac{\sigma'_c}{\sigma'_o} + \frac{C_c H_c}{1 + e_o} \log \frac{\sigma'_o + \Delta \sigma'_{av}}{\sigma'_c}$$

$$= \frac{(0.06)(10 \times 12)}{1 + 0.7} \log \left(\frac{2000}{916.8} \right) + \frac{(0.25)(10 \times 12)}{1 + 0.7} \log \left(\frac{2602.8}{2000} \right) = \mathbf{3.45 \text{ in.}}$$

5.24 From Problems 5.23 and 5.7

$$\sigma'_o = 916.8 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$\sigma'_o + \Delta \sigma' = 916.8 + 706.3 = 1623.1 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$S_{e(p)} = \frac{C_s H_c}{1 + e_o} \log \frac{\sigma'_o + \Delta \sigma'}{\sigma'_o} = \frac{(0.06)(10)}{1.7} \log \frac{1623.1}{916.8} = 0.0875 \text{ ft} = \mathbf{1.05 \text{ in.}}$$

CHAPTER 6

6.1 a. Eq. (6.10):

$$\begin{aligned} q_{u(\text{net})} &= 5.14c_u \left[1 + \left(\frac{0.195B}{L} \right) \right] \left[1 + 0.4 \left(\frac{D_f}{B} \right) \right] \\ &= (5.14)(120) \left[1 + \frac{(0.195)(8)}{18} \right] \left[1 + 0.4 \left(\frac{3}{8} \right) \right] = 771 \text{ kN/m}^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{b. } q_{u(\text{net})} &= 5.14c_u \left[1 + \left(\frac{0.195B}{L} \right) \right] \left[1 + 0.4 \left(\frac{D_f}{B} \right) \right] \\ &= (5.14)(2500) \left[1 + \frac{(0.195)(20)}{30} \right] \left[1 + 0.4 \left(\frac{6.2}{20} \right) \right] = 16,321 \text{ lb/ft}^2 \end{aligned}$$

6.2

Depth (m)	N_{60}
1.5	9
3.0	12
4.5	11
6.0	7
7.5	13
9.0	11
10.5	13

Average $N_{60} = 10.86 \approx 11$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Eq. (6.12): } q_{\text{all}(\text{net})} &= \frac{N_{60}}{0.08} \left(1 + \frac{0.33D_f}{B} \right) \left(\frac{S_e}{25} \right) \leq 16.63 N_{60} \left(\frac{S_e}{25} \right) \\ &= \frac{N_{60}}{0.08} \left[1 + \frac{(0.33)(1.5)}{5} \right] \left(\frac{S_e}{25} \right) = 13.74 N_{60} \left(\frac{S_e}{25} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$q_{\text{all}(\text{net})} = (13.74)(11)\left(\frac{50}{25}\right) = 302.3 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$6.3 \quad q_{\text{all}(\text{net})} = 13.74 N_{60} \left(\frac{30}{25}\right) = (13.74)(11)\left(\frac{30}{25}\right) = 181.4 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$6.4 \quad \text{a. } B = 20 \text{ m}; c_u = 30 \text{ kN/m}^2; L = 20 \text{ m}; \gamma = 18.5 \text{ kN/m}^3$$

$$\text{Eq. (6.20): } D_f = \frac{Q}{A\gamma} = \frac{48 \times 1000 \text{ kN}}{(20 \times 20)(18.5)} = 6.49 \text{ m}$$

b. Eq. (6.22):

$$\text{FS} = \frac{5.14c_u \left(1 + \frac{0.195B}{L}\right) \left(1 + \frac{0.4D_f}{B}\right)}{\frac{Q}{A} - \gamma D_f}$$

$$2 = \frac{(5.14)(30) \left(1 + \frac{(0.195)(20)}{20}\right) \left(1 + \frac{0.4D_f}{20}\right)}{\left(\frac{48 \times 10^3}{20 \times 20}\right) - 18.5D_f}$$

$$240 - 37D_f = 184.27 + 3.69D_f; D_f = 1.37 \text{ m}$$

$$6.5 \quad \text{Eq. (6.22): } \text{FS} = \frac{5.14c_u \left(1 + \frac{0.195B}{L}\right) \left(1 + \frac{0.4D_f}{B}\right)}{\frac{Q}{A} - \gamma D_f}$$

$$\text{FS} = 2; c_u = 20 \text{ kN/m}^2; B = L = 20 \text{ m}; Q = 48 \times 10^3 \text{ kN}; \gamma = 18.5 \text{ kN/m}^3$$

$$2 = \frac{(5.14)(20) \left(1 + \frac{0.195 \times 20}{20}\right) \left(1 + \frac{0.4D_f}{20}\right)}{\frac{48 \times 10^3}{20 \times 20} - 18.5D_f}$$

$$240 - 37D_f = 122.85 - 2.48D_f; D_f = 3.39 \text{ m}$$

6.6 $B = 10 \text{ m}; L = 12 \text{ m}; Q = 30,000 \text{ kN}$

Eq. (5.70): $\Delta\sigma'_{av} = \frac{1}{6}(\Delta\sigma'_t + \Delta\sigma'_m + \Delta\sigma'_b)$

Eq. (5.12): $m_1 = L/B = 12/10 = 1.2$

$z \text{ (m)}$	$n_1 = \frac{z}{\left(\frac{B}{2}\right)}$	m_1	I_c (Table 5.3)	$\Delta\sigma' = q_o I_c$ (kN / m ²)
4	0.8	1.2	≈ 0.81	$0.81 \left(\frac{30 \times 1000}{10 \times 12} \right) = 202.5$
6.6	1.32	1.2	≈ 0.64	$0.64 \left(\frac{30 \times 1000}{10 \times 12} \right) = 160$
9.2	1.84	1.2	≈ 0.45	$0.45 \left(\frac{30 \times 1000}{10 \times 12} \right) = 112.5$

$\Delta\sigma'_{av} = \frac{1}{6}(202.5 + 4 \times 160 + 112.5) = 159.2 \text{ kN / m}^2$

$S_c = \frac{C_c H_c}{1 + e_o} \log \frac{\sigma'_o + \Delta\sigma'_{av}}{\sigma'_o}$

$\sigma'_o = (16)(4.2) + 2(18 - 9.81) + 2.6(17.5 - 9.81) = 103.58 \text{ kN / m}^2$

$\sigma'_c = 105 \text{ kN / m}^2$. So $\sigma'_o \approx \sigma'_c$ (normally consolidated).

$S_c = \frac{(0.38)(5.2)}{1 + 0.88} \log \frac{103.58 + 159.2}{103.58} = 0.425 \text{ m}$

6.7 We will need to use Table 5.2.

At the top of the clay layer: $m = B/z = 10/4 = 2.5$

$n = L/z = 12/4 = 3$

$\Delta\sigma'_t = 0.242q_o$

At the middle of the clay layer: $m = 10/6.6 = 1.515$

$$n = 12/6.6 = 1.818$$

$$\Delta\sigma'_m = 0.22q_o$$

At the bottom of the clay layer: $m = 10/9.2 = 1.09$

$$n = 12/9.2 = 1.30$$

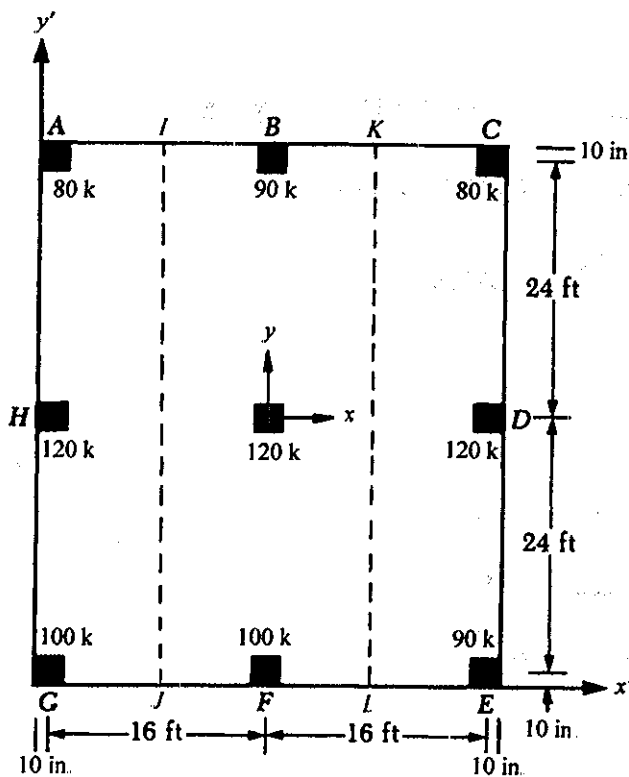
$$\Delta\sigma'_b = 0.189q_o$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta\sigma'_{av} &= \frac{1}{6}(\Delta\sigma'_t + 4\Delta\sigma'_m + \Delta\sigma'_b) \\ &= \frac{1}{6}\left(\frac{30,000}{10 \times 12}\right)[0.242 + (4)(0.22) + 0.180] = 54.63 \text{ kN/m}^2\end{aligned}$$

$$S_c = \frac{C_c H_c}{1 + e_o} \log \frac{\sigma'_o + \Delta\sigma'_{av}}{\sigma'_o} = \frac{(0.38)(5.2)}{1 + 0.88} \log \frac{103.58 + 54.63}{103.58} = 0.193 \text{ m}$$

6.8 The plan of the mat foundation is shown.

$$\text{Area of the mat} = (32'20'')(48'20'') = 1672.11 \text{ ft}^2$$



$$I_x = \frac{1}{12} BL^3 = \frac{1}{12} (32' 20'')(48' 20'')^3 = 343,727 \text{ ft}^4$$

$$I_y = \frac{1}{12} LB^3 = \frac{1}{12} (48' 20'')(32' 20'')^3 = 157,937 \text{ ft}^4$$

$$Q = (2)(40) + (3)(60) + (2)(45) + (2)(50) = 450 \text{ ton} = 900 \text{ kip}$$

$$x' = \frac{1}{900} [(32' 20'')(80 + 120 + 90) + (16' 10'')(100 + 120 + 90) + (10'')(100 + 120 + 80)]$$

$$= 16.655 \text{ ft}$$

$$e_x = x' - \frac{B}{2} = 16.655 - \frac{32' 20''}{2} = -0.178 \text{ ft}$$

$$M_y = (900)(0.178) = 160.2 \text{ kip} \cdot \text{ft}$$

$$y' = \frac{1}{900} [(48' 20'')(80 + 90 + 80) + (24' 20'')(120 + 120 + 120) + (20'')(100 + 100 + 90)]$$

$$= 24.6 \text{ ft}$$

$$e_y = y' - \frac{L}{2} = 24.6 - \frac{48' 20''}{2} = -0.233 \text{ ft}$$

$$M_x = (900)(0.233) = 209.7 \text{ kip} \cdot \text{ft}$$

$$\text{Eq. (6.24): } q = \frac{Q}{A} \pm \frac{M_y x}{I_y} \pm \frac{M_x y}{I_x} = \frac{900}{1672.11} \pm \frac{160.2x}{157,937} \pm \frac{209.7y}{343,727}$$

$$= 0.5328 \pm 0.0010143x \pm 0.00061y$$

$$\text{At A: } q = 0.5382 + (0.0010143)(16.83) - (0.00061)(24.83) = \mathbf{0.54 \text{ kip / ft}^2}$$

$$\text{At B: } q = 0.5382 + (0.0010143)(0) - (0.00061)(24.83) = \mathbf{0.523 \text{ kip / ft}^2}$$

$$\text{At C: } q = 0.5382 - (0.0010143)(16.83) - (0.00061)(24.83) = \mathbf{0.506 \text{ kip / ft}^2}$$

$$\text{At D: } q = 0.5382 - (0.0010143)(16.83) + 0 = \mathbf{0.521 \text{ kip / ft}^2}$$

$$\text{At E: } q = 0.5382 - (0.0010143)(16.83) + (0.00061)(24.83) = \mathbf{0.536 \text{ kip / ft}^2}$$

$$\text{At F: } q = 0.5382 + 0 + (0.00061)(24.83) = \mathbf{0.553 \text{ kip / ft}^2}$$

$$\text{At G: } q = 0.5382 + (0.0010143)(16.83) + (0.00061)(24.83) = \mathbf{0.570 \text{ kip / ft}^2}$$

$$\text{At H: } q = 0.5382 + (0.0010143)(16.83) + 0 = \mathbf{0.555 \text{ kip / ft}^2}$$

6.9 Eq. (6.24): $q = \frac{Q}{A} \pm \frac{M_y x}{I_y} \pm \frac{M_x y}{I_x}$

$$A = (16.5)(21.5) = 354.75 \text{ m}^2$$

$$I_x = \frac{1}{12} BL^3 = \frac{1}{12} (16.5)(21.5)^3 = 13,665 \text{ m}^4$$

$$I_y = \frac{1}{12} LB^3 = \frac{1}{12} (21.5)(16.5)^3 = 8,050 \text{ m}^4$$

$$Q = 350 + (2)(400) + 450 + (2)(500) + (2)(1200) + (4)(1500) = 11,000 \text{ kN}$$

$$M_y = Qe_x; \quad e_x = x' - \frac{B}{2}$$

$$x' = \frac{Q_1 x'_1 + Q_2 x'_2 + Q_3 x'_3 + \dots}{Q}$$

$$= \frac{1}{11,000} \left[\begin{array}{l} (8.25)(500 + 1500 + 1500 + 500) \\ + (16.25)(350 + 1200 + 1200 + 450) \\ + (0.25)(400 + 1500 + 1500 + 400) \end{array} \right] = 7.814 \text{ m}$$

$$e_x = x' - \frac{B}{2} = 7.814 - 8.25 = -0.435 \text{ m} \approx -0.44 \text{ m}$$

Hence, the resultant line of action is located to the left of the center of the mat. So

$$M_y = (11,000)(0.44) = 4840 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m. Similarly}$$

$$M_x = Qe_y; \quad e_y = y' - \frac{L}{2}$$

$$y' = \frac{Q_1 y'_1 + Q_2 y'_2 + Q_3 y'_3 + \dots}{Q}$$

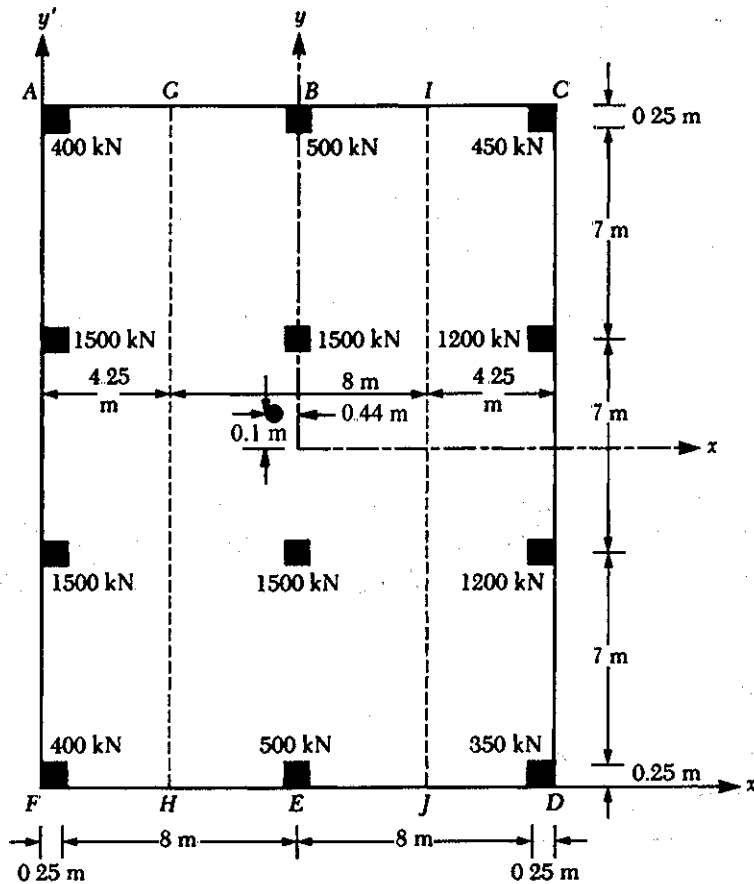
$$= \frac{1}{11,000} \left[\begin{array}{l} (0.25)(400 + 500 + 350) + (7.25)(1500 + 1500 + 1200) \\ + (14.25)(1500 + 1500 + 1200) + (21.25)(400 + 500 + 450) \end{array} \right] = 10.85 \text{ m}$$

$$e_y = y' - \frac{L}{2} = 10.85 - 10.75 = 0.1 \text{ m}$$

The location of the line of action of the resultant column loads is shown on the following page.

$$M_x = (11,000)(0.1) = 1100 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m. So}$$

$$q = \frac{11,000}{354.75} \pm \frac{4840x}{8050} \pm \frac{1100y}{13,665} = 31.0 \pm 0.6x \pm 0.08y \text{ (kN/m}^2\text{)}$$



$$\text{At A: } q = 31.0 + (0.6)(8.25) + (0.08)(10.75) = 36.81 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$\text{At B: } q = 31.0 + (0.6)(0) + (0.08)(10.75) = 31.86 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$\text{At C: } q = 31.0 - (0.6)(8.25) + (0.08)(10.75) = 26.91 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$\text{At D: } q = 31.0 - (0.6)(8.25) - (0.08)(10.75) = 25.19 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$\text{At E: } q = 31.0 + (0.6)(0) - (0.08)(10.75) = 30.14 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$\text{At F: } q = 31.0 + (0.6)(8.25) - (0.08)(10.75) = 35.09 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

6.10 Determination of Shear and Moment Diagrams for Strips:

Strip AGHF:

$$\text{Average soil pressure} = q_{av} = q_{(at A)} + q_{(at F)} = \frac{36.81 + 35.09}{2} = 35.95 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$\text{Total soil reaction} = q_{av} B_1 L = (35.95)(4.25)(21.50) = 3285 \text{ kN}$$

$$\text{Average load} = \frac{\text{load soil reaction} + \text{column loads}}{2} = \frac{3285 + 3800}{2} = 3542.5 \text{ kN}$$

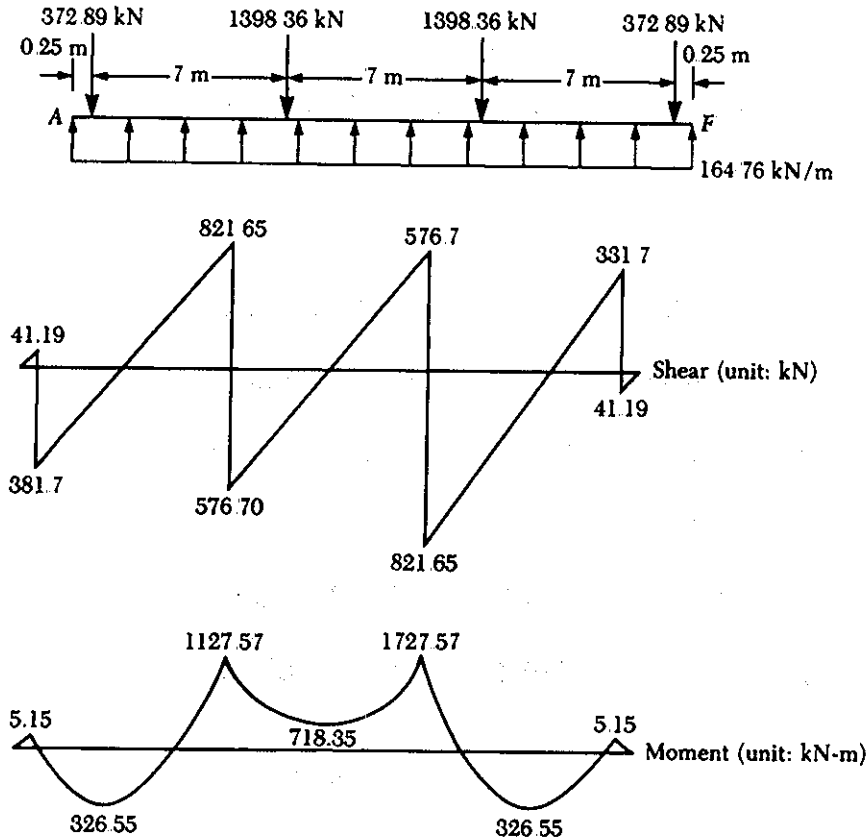
So, modified average soil pressure,

$$q_{av(\text{modified})} = q_{av} \left(\frac{3542.5}{3285} \right) = (35.95) \left(\frac{3542.5}{3285} \right) = 38.768 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

The column loads can be modified in a similar manner by multiplying factor

$$F = \frac{3542.5}{3800} = 0.9322$$

Figure (a) shows the loading on the strip and corresponding shear and moment diagrams. Note that the column loads shown in this figure have been multiplied by $F = 0.9322$. Also the load per unit length of the beam is equal to $B_1 q_{av(\text{modified})} = (4.25)(38.768) = 164.76 \text{ kN / m}$.



(a) Strip AGHF

Strip *GIJH*: In a similar manner

$$q_{av} = \frac{q_{(at\ B)} + q_{(at\ E)}}{2} = \frac{31.86 + 30.14}{2} = 31.0 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$\text{Total soil reaction} = (31)(8)(21.5) = 5332 \text{ kN}$$

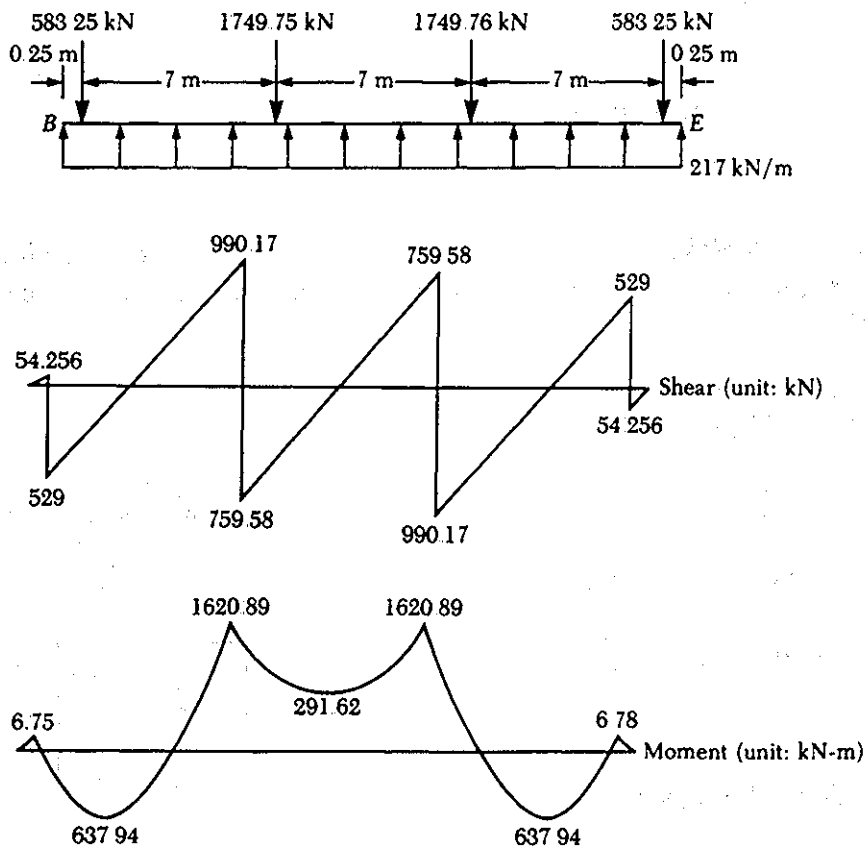
$$\text{Total column load} = 4000 \text{ kN}$$

$$\text{Average load} = \frac{5332 + 4000}{2} = 4666 \text{ kN}$$

$$q_{av(\text{modified})} = (31.0) \left(\frac{4666}{5332} \right) = 27.12 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

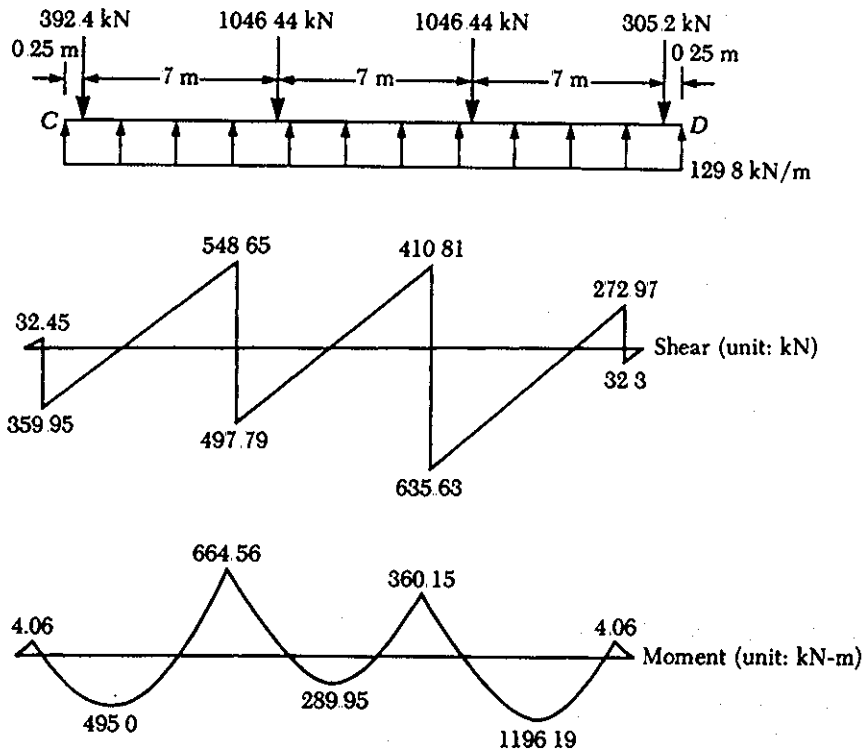
$$F = \frac{4666}{4000} = 1.1665$$

The load, shear, and moment diagrams are shown in Figure (b).



(b) Strip *GIJH*

Strip ICDJ: Figure (c) shows the load, shear, and moment diagrams for this strip.



(c) Strip ICDJ

Determination of the Thickness of the Mat: For this problem, the critical section for diagonal tension shear will be at the column carrying 1500 kN of load at the edge of the mat [Figure (d)]. So

$$b_o = \left(0.5 + \frac{d}{2}\right) + \left(0.5 + \frac{d}{2}\right) + (0.5 + d) = 1.5 + 2d$$

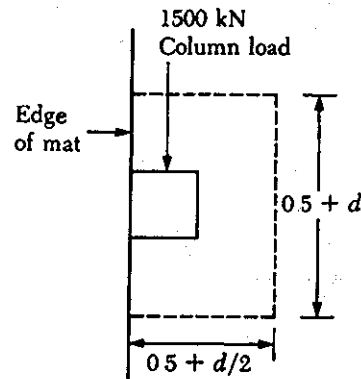
$$U = (b_o d) [(\phi)(0.34)\sqrt{f'_c}]$$

$$U = (1.7)(1500) = 2550 \text{ kN} = 2.55 \text{ MN}$$

$$2.55 = (1.5 + 2d)(d) [(0.85)(0.34)\sqrt{20.7}]$$

or

$$(1.5 + 2d)(d) = 1.94; \quad d = 0.68 \text{ m}$$



(d)

Assuming a minimum cover of 76 mm over the steel reinforcement and also assuming that the steel bars to be used are 25 mm in diameter, the total thickness of the slab is

$$h = 0.68 + 0.076 + 0.025 = 0.781 \text{ m} \approx 0.8 \text{ m}$$

The thickness of this mat will satisfy the wide beam shear condition across the three strips under consideration.

Determination of Reinforcement: From the moment diagram shown in Figures (a), (b), and (c), it can be seen that the maximum positive moment is located in strip *AGHF*, and its magnitude is

$$M' = \frac{1727.57}{B_1} = \frac{1727.57}{4.25} = 406.5 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m} / \text{m}$$

Similarly, the maximum negative moment is located in strip *ICDJ* and its magnitude is

$$M' = \frac{1196.19}{B_1} = \frac{1196.19}{4.25} = 281.5 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m} / \text{m}$$

$$\text{From Eq. (6.35): } M_u = (M')(\text{load factor}) = \phi A_s f_y \left(d - \frac{a}{2} \right)$$

$$\text{For the positive moment, } M_u = (406.5)(1.7) = (\phi)(A_s)(413.7 \times 1000) \left(0.68 - \frac{a}{2} \right)$$

$\phi = 0.9$. Also, from Eq. (6.36):

$$a = \frac{A_s f_y}{0.85 f'_c b} = \frac{(A_s)(413.7)}{(0.85)(20.7)(1)} = 23.51 A_s; \text{ or } A_s = 0.0425 a.$$

$$691.05 = (0.9)(0.0425 a)(413,700) \left(0.68 - \frac{0.0425 a}{2} \right); \text{ or } a \approx 0.0645$$

$$\text{So, } A_s = (0.0425)(0.0645) = 0.00274 \text{ m}^2 / \text{m} = 2740 \text{ mm}^2 / \text{m}$$

Use 25-mm diameter bars at 175 mm center-to-center

$$\left[A_s \text{ provided} = (491) \left(\frac{1000}{175} \right) = 2805.7 \text{ mm}^2 / \text{m} \right]$$

Similarly, for negative reinforcement

$$M_u = (281.5)(1.7) = (\phi)(A_s)(413.7 \times 1000) \left(0.68 - \frac{a}{2} \right)$$

$\phi = 0.9$. $A_s = 0.0425 a$. So

$$478.55 = (0.9)(0.0425a)(413.7 \times 1000) \left(0.68 - \frac{0.0425a}{2} \right); \text{ or } a \approx 0.045$$

$$\text{So, } A_s = (0.045)(0.0425) = 0.001913 \text{ m}^2 / \text{m} = 1913 \text{ mm}^2 / \text{m}$$

Use 25-mm diameter bars at 175 mm center-to-center

$$[A_s \text{ provided} = 1924 \text{ mm}^2]$$

Because negative moment occurs at midbay of strip *ICDJ*, reinforcement should be provided. This moment is

$$M' = \frac{289.95}{4.25} = 68.22 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m} / \text{m}$$

Hence,

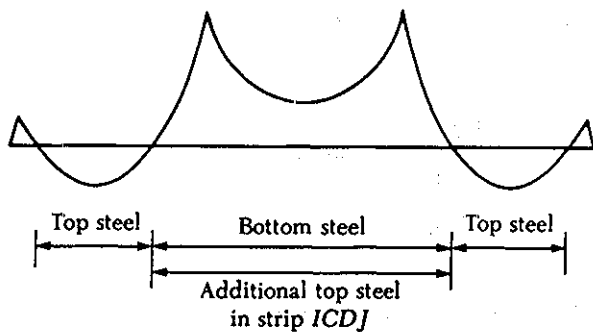
$$M_u = (68.22)(1.7) = (0.9)(0.0425a)(413.7 \times 1000) \left(0.68 - \frac{0.0425a}{2} \right); \text{ or } a \approx 0.0108$$

$$A_s = (0.0108)(0.0425) = 0.000459 \text{ m}^2 / \text{m} = 459 \text{ mm}^2 / \text{m}$$

Provide 16-mm diameter bars at 400 mm center-to-center

$$[A_s \text{ provided} = 502 \text{ mm}^2]$$

For general arrangement of the reinforcement see Figure (e).



(not to scale)

(e)

$$6.11 \quad \text{Eq. (6.45): } k = k_1 \left(\frac{B+1}{2B} \right)^2 = 55 \left(\frac{25+1}{50} \right)^2 = 14.9 \text{ lb} / \text{in.}^3$$

6.12 $B = 30 \text{ ft}; L = 70 \text{ ft}$. Eq. (6.48): $k = \frac{k_{(B \times B)} \left(1 + 0.5 \frac{B}{L} \right)}{15}$

From Problem 6.11, $k_{(B \times B)} = 14.9 \text{ lb/in.}^3$

$$k = \frac{(14.9) \left[1 + 0.5 \left(\frac{30}{70} \right) \right]}{15} = 12.1 \text{ lb/in.}^3$$

6.13 From Eq. (6.48):

$$\frac{k_{(1 \times 0.7)}}{k_{(5 \times 3.5)}} = \frac{k_{(B \times B)} \left[1 + 0.5 \left(\frac{0.7}{1} \right) \right]}{k_{(B \times B)} \left[1 + 0.5 \left(\frac{3.5}{5} \right) \right]} = \frac{1.35}{1.35} = 1$$

$$k_{(5 \times 3.5)} = \frac{k_{(1 \times 0.7)}}{1} = \frac{18}{1} = 18 \text{ kN/m}^3$$

CHAPTER 7

$$7.1 \quad K_o = (1 - \sin \phi')(\text{OCR})^{\sin \phi'} = (1 - \sin 30)(2)^{\sin 30} = 0.707$$

$$\text{At } z = 0 \text{ ft: } \sigma'_h = 0$$

$$\text{At } z = 12 \text{ ft: } \sigma'_h = K_o \sigma'_o = (0.707)(108 \times 12) = 916.27 \text{ lb / ft}^2; u = 0$$

So from Eq. (7.5):

$$P_o = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)(916.27)(12) = 5497.5 \text{ lb / ft}$$

$$\bar{z} = \frac{H}{3} = 4 \text{ ft}$$

$$7.2 \quad K_o = (1 - \sin 35)(1.5)^{\sin 35} = 0.538. \text{ Eq. (7.5):}$$

$$P_o = P_1 + P_2 = qK_o H + \frac{1}{2} \gamma H^2 K_o$$

$$= (20)(0.538)(3.5) + \frac{1}{2}(18.2)(3.5)^2(0.538) = 37.66 + 59.97$$

$$= 97.63 \text{ kN / m}$$

$$\bar{z} = \frac{P_1 \left(\frac{H}{2}\right) + P_2 \left(\frac{H}{3}\right)}{P_o} = \frac{(37.66)(1.75) + (59.97)(1.167)}{97.63} = 1.39 \text{ m}$$

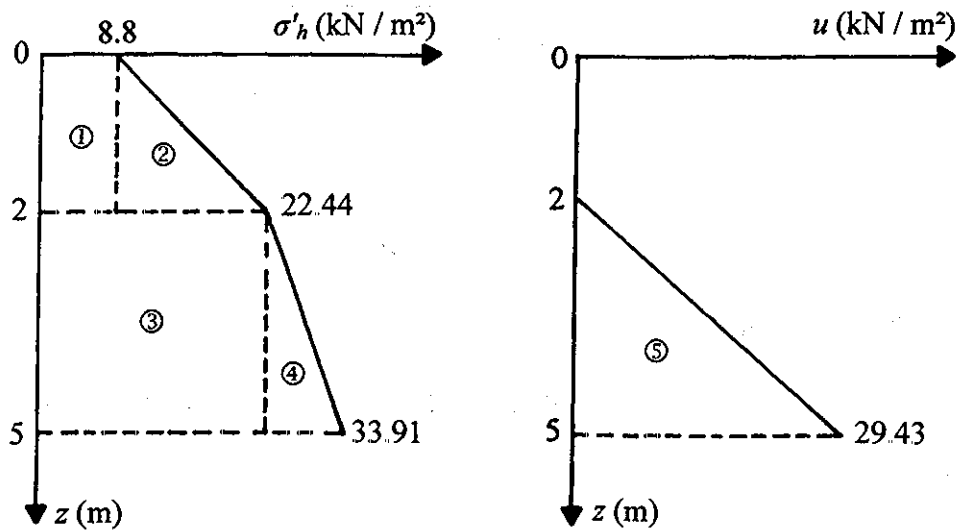
$$7.3 \quad K_o = 1 - \sin 34 = 0.44$$

$$\text{At } z = 0 \text{ m: } \sigma'_h = K_o \sigma'_o = (0.44)(20) = 8.8 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$\text{At } z = 2 \text{ m: } \sigma'_h = (0.44)[20 + (2)(15.5)] = 22.44 \text{ kN / m}^2; u = 0$$

$$\text{At } z = 5 \text{ m: } \sigma'_h = (0.44)[20 + (2)(15.5) + (3)(18.5 - 9.81)] = 33.91 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$u = (3)(9.81) = 29.43 \text{ kN / m}^2$$



$$P_o = A_1 + A_2 + A_3 + A_4 + A_5 = 17.6 + 13.64 + 67.32 + 17.21 + 44.15$$

$$= 159.92 \text{ kN / m}$$

$$\bar{z} = \frac{(17.6)(4) + (13.64)(3.67) + (67.32)(1.5) + (17.21)(1) + (44.15)(1)}{159.92} = 1.77 \text{ m}$$

7.4 a. $K_a = \tan^2\left(45 - \frac{\phi}{2}\right); K_a = 1; \phi = 0$

The pressure distribution diagram is similar to that shown in Figure 7.5c.

At $z = 0$ ft: $\sigma_a = -2c\sqrt{K_a} = -(2)(500)(1) = -1000 \text{ lb / ft}^2$

At $z = 18$ ft: $\sigma_a = \gamma z K_a - 2c\sqrt{K_a} = (120)(18)(1) - 1000 = 1160 \text{ lb / ft}^2$

b. Eq. (7.9): $z_c = \frac{2c}{\gamma\sqrt{K_a}} = \frac{(2)(500)}{(120)(1)} = 8.33 \text{ ft}$

c. Before crack: Eq. (7.10):

$$P_a = \frac{1}{2}\gamma H^2 K_a - 2cH\sqrt{K_a} = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)(120)(18)^2(1) - (2)(500)(18)(1)$$

$$= 1440 \text{ lb / ft}$$

After crack: Eq. (7.12):

$$P_a = \frac{1}{2} \left[H - \frac{2c}{\gamma \sqrt{K_a}} \right] (\gamma H K_a - 2c \sqrt{K_a})$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (18 - 8.33) [(18)(120)(1) - (2)(500)(1)] = \mathbf{5608 \text{ lb / ft}}$$

7.5 Eq. (7.12):

$$P_a = \frac{1}{2} \left[H - \frac{2c'}{\gamma \sqrt{K_a}} \right] (\gamma H K_a - 2c' \sqrt{K_a})$$

$$K_a = \tan^2 \left(45 - \frac{\phi'}{2} \right) = \tan^2 \left(45 - \frac{26}{2} \right) = 0.39; \quad \sqrt{K_a} = 0.625$$

$$P_a = \frac{1}{2} \left[6.3 - \frac{(2)(15)}{(17.9)(0.625)} \right] [(17.9)(6.3)(0.39) - (2)(15)(0.625)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (3.618)(43.98 - 18.75) = \mathbf{45.64 \text{ kN / m}}$$

7.6 $K_a = \tan^2 \left(45 - \frac{34}{2} \right) = 0.283$

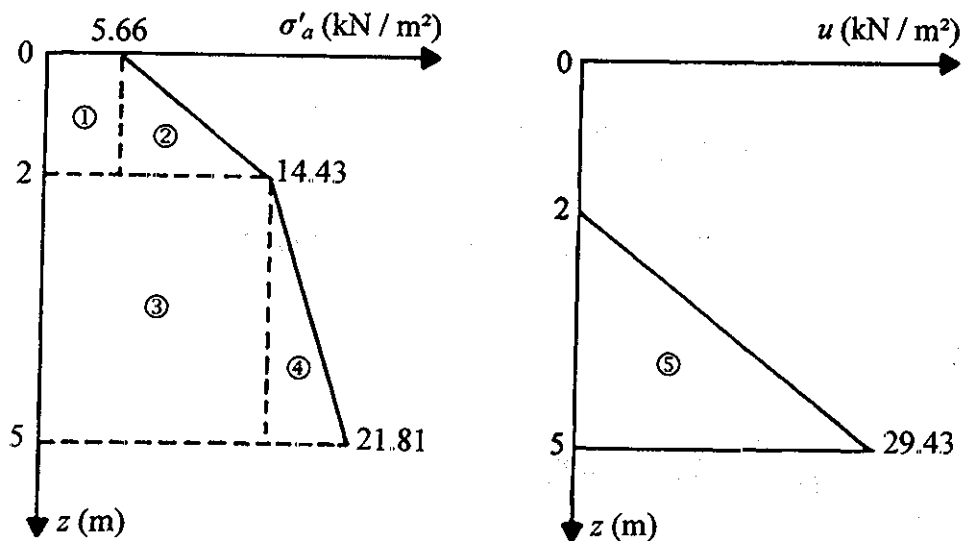
At $z = 0 \text{ m}$: $\sigma_a = K_a \sigma'_o = (0.283)(20) = 5.66 \text{ kN / m}^2; u = 0$

At $z = 2 \text{ m}$: $\sigma_a = (0.283)[20 + (2)(15.5)] = 14.43 \text{ kN / m}^2; u = 0$

At $z = 5 \text{ m}$: $\sigma_a = (0.283)[20 + (2)(15.5) + 3(18.5 - 9.81)] = 21.81 \text{ kN / m}^2$

$$u = (3)(9.81) = 29.43 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

The pressure diagram is shown on the next page.



$$P_a = A_1 + A_2 + A_3 + A_4 + A_5$$

$$= 11.32 + \frac{1}{2}(2)(14.43 - 5.66) + (14.43)(3) + \frac{1}{2}(3)(21.81 - 14.43) + \frac{1}{2}(3)(29.43) = 11.32 + 8.77 + 43.29 + 11.07 + 44.15 = 118.6 \text{ kN/m}$$

$$\bar{z} = \frac{(11.32)(4) + (8.77)(3.67) + (43.29)(1.5) + (11.07)(1) + (44.15)(1)}{118.6} = 1.67 \text{ m}$$

$$7.7 \quad \phi'_1 = 34^\circ; \quad K_{a(1)} = \tan^2 \left(45 - \frac{\phi'_1}{2} \right) = \tan^2 \left(45 - \frac{34}{2} \right) = 0.283$$

$$\phi'_2 = 25^\circ; \quad K_{a(2)} = \tan^2 \left(45 - \frac{\phi'_2}{2} \right) = \tan^2 (45 - 12.5) = 0.406; \quad \sqrt{K_{a(2)}} = 0.637$$

$$\text{At } z = 0 \text{ ft:} \quad \sigma'_a = 0$$

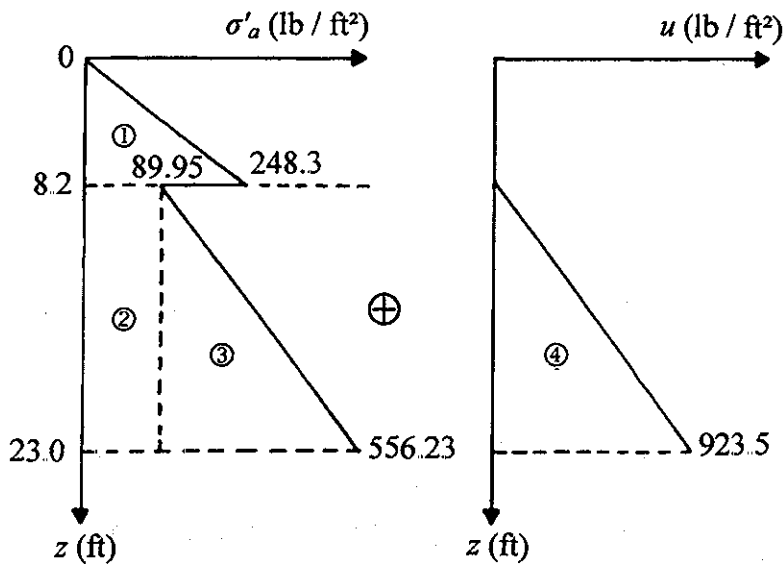
$$\text{At } z = 8.2 \text{ ft (top layer):} \quad \sigma'_a = \gamma_1 z K_{a(1)} = (107)(8.2)(0.283) = 248.3 \text{ lb/ft}^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{At } z = 8.2 \text{ ft (bottom layer):} \quad \sigma'_a &= \gamma_1 z K_{a(2)} - 2c'_2 \sqrt{K_{a(2)}} \\ &= (107)(8.2)(0.406) - (2)(209)(0.637) \\ &= 356.22 - 266.27 = 89.95 \text{ lb/ft}^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{At } z = 23 \text{ ft:} \quad \sigma'_a &= [(107)(8.2) + (140 - 62.4)(14.8)](0.406) - (2)(209)(0.637) \\ &= 822.5 - 266.27 = 556.23 \text{ lb/ft}^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$u = (62.4)(14.8) = 923.5 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

The pressure diagram follows:



$$P_a = \text{Area of pressure diagram } 1 + 2 + 3 + 4$$

$$= 1018 + 1331 + 3450 + 6834 = 12,633 \text{ lb / ft} = 12.6 \text{ kip / ft}$$

7.8 a. $\phi' = 32^\circ$; $\alpha = 5^\circ$; $K_a \approx 0.311$ (Table 7.1). $\sigma'_a = \gamma z K_a$.

At $z = 2 \text{ m}$: $\sigma'_a = (2)(18.2)(0.311) = 11.32 \text{ kN / m}^2$

At $z = 4 \text{ m}$: $\sigma'_a = 22.62 \text{ kN / m}^2$

At $z = 6 \text{ m}$: $\sigma'_a = 33.96 \text{ kN / m}^2$

At $z = 7.5 \text{ m}$: $\sigma'_a = 42.45 \text{ kN / m}^2$

b. $P_a = \frac{1}{2} \gamma H^2 K_a = \frac{1}{2} (18.2)(7.5)^2 (0.311) = 159.2 \text{ kN / m}$

7.9 Eq. (7.24): $z_c = \frac{2c'}{\gamma} \sqrt{\frac{1 + \sin \phi'}{1 - \sin \phi'}} = \frac{(2)(250)}{115} \sqrt{\frac{1 + \sin 25^\circ}{1 - \sin 25^\circ}} = 6.82 \text{ ft}$

$$\text{At } z = 22 \text{ ft: } z_c = \frac{c'}{\gamma z} = \frac{(250)}{(115)(22)} = 0.099 \approx 0.1$$

For $\phi' = 25^\circ$, $\alpha = 10^\circ$. From Table 7.2, $K'_a = 0.296$. So

$$\text{At } z = 22 \text{ ft: } \sigma'_a = \gamma z K'_a \cos \alpha = (115)(22)(0.296) \cos 10 = 737.5 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$P_a = \frac{1}{2} (737.5)(22 - 6.82) = 5598 \text{ lb / ft}$$

7.10 a. Eq. (7.25): $P_a = \frac{1}{2} K_a \gamma H^2$. $\delta'/\phi' = 20/30 = 2/3$; $\alpha = 10^\circ$; $\beta = 85^\circ$; $\phi' = 30^\circ$

Table 7.4: $K_a = 0.3857$

$$P_a = \frac{1}{2} (0.3857)(105)(12)^2 = 2916 \text{ lb / ft}$$

Acts at a distance of 4 ft from the bottom of the wall inclined at an angle of 20° to the normal drawn from the back face of the wall.

b. $\delta'/\phi' = 15/30 = 1/2$; $\alpha = 20^\circ$; $\beta = 85^\circ$. Table 7.5: $K_a = 0.4708$

$$P_a = \frac{1}{2} (0.4708)(105)(12)^2 = 3559 \text{ lb / ft}$$

Acts at a distance of 4 ft from the bottom of the wall inclined at an angle of 15° to the normal drawn to the back face of the wall.

7.11 Eq. (7.29): $P_{ae} = \frac{1}{2} \gamma H^2 (1 - k_v) K_{ae}$

For $k_h = 0.2$, $\delta'/\phi' = 2/3$, $\phi' = 30^\circ$, $\alpha = 10^\circ$, and $\beta = 85^\circ$, $K_a = 0.454$ [Eq. (7.30)]

$$P_{ae} = \frac{1}{2} (18.2)(5)^2 (1 - 0)(0.454) = 103.3 \text{ kN / m}$$

Eq. (7.25): $P_a = \frac{1}{2} K_a \gamma H^2$

For $\delta'/\phi' = 2/3$, $\phi' = 30^\circ$, $\alpha = 10^\circ$, $\beta = 85^\circ$, $K_a = 0.3857$ (Table 7.4)

$$P_a = \frac{1}{2} (0.3857)(18.2)(5)^2 = 87.8 \text{ kN / m}$$

$$\Delta P_{ae} = 103.3 - 87.8 = 15.5 \text{ kN / m}$$

Eq. (7.33):

$$\bar{z} = \frac{0.6H(\Delta P_{ae}) + \left(\frac{H}{3}\right)P_a}{P_{ae}} = \frac{(0.6)(5)(15.5) + \left(\frac{5}{3}\right)(87.8)}{103.3} = 1.87 \text{ m}$$

7.12

ϕ' (deg)	δ'/ϕ'	γ (kN / m ³)	n_a	$\frac{P_a}{0.5\gamma H^2}$ (Table 7.7)	P_a (kN / m)
35	0.5	17.5	0.3	0.231	129.36
35	0.5	17.5	0.4	0.249	139.44
35	0.5	17.5	0.5	0.269	150.64

7.13 For a frictionless wall, $\delta' = 0$; hence, $m = 1$ [Eq. (7.40)]. For rotation about the top, from Eq. (7.41)

$$\sigma'_a(z) = \gamma \tan^2 \left(45 - \frac{\phi'z}{2H} \right) \left[z - \frac{\phi'z^2}{H \cos \left(\frac{\phi'z}{H} \right)} \right]$$

For rotation about the bottom, from Eq. (7.42)

$$\sigma'_a(z) = \gamma z \tan^2 \left(\frac{\cos \phi'}{1 + \sin \phi'} \right)^2$$

$$\sigma'_a(z)_{\text{translation}} = \frac{[\sigma'_a(z) - \text{top}] + [\sigma'_a(z) - \text{bottom}]}{2}$$

With $\gamma = 16 \text{ kN / m}^3$, $\phi' = 30^\circ$, and $H = 6 \text{ m}$, the following table can now be prepared.

z (in.)	$\sigma'_a(z)$ -top (kN / m ²)	$\sigma'_a(z)$ -bottom (kN / m ²)	$\sigma'_a(z)$ translation (kN / m ²)
1.5	16.01	8	12.01
3.0	20.59	16	18.30
4.5	18.50	24	21.23
6.0	12.64	32	22.32

$$7.14 \quad a. \quad K_p = \tan^2 \left(45 + \frac{\phi}{2} \right); \phi = 0; K_p = 1$$

$$\text{At } z = 0 \text{ ft: } \sigma_p = \sigma_o K_p + 2c\sqrt{K_p} = 0 + (2)(500)(1) = 1000 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$\text{At } z = 18 \text{ ft: } \sigma_p = (120)(18)(1) + (2)(500)(1) = 2160 + 1000 = 3160 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

The pressure diagram is similar to Figure 7.21.

b. Eq. (7.47):

$$P_p = \frac{1}{2} \gamma H^2 K_p + 2cH\sqrt{K_p} = \frac{1}{2} (120)(18)^2(1) + (2)(500)(18)(1)$$

$$= 19,440 + 18,000 = 37,440 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$\bar{z} = \frac{\left(2cH\sqrt{K_p} \right) \left(\frac{H}{2} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{2} \gamma H^2 K_p \right) \left(\frac{H}{3} \right)}{P_p} = \frac{(18,000)(9) + (19,440)(6)}{37,440}$$

$$= 7.44 \text{ ft from bottom of wall}$$

$$7.15 \quad K_{p(1)} = \tan^2 \left(45 + \frac{\phi'_1}{2} \right) = \tan^2(45 + 19) = 4.2; K_{p(2)} = \tan^2(45 + 12.5) = 2.463;$$

$$\sqrt{K_{p(2)}} = 1.57$$

$$\text{At } z = 0: \quad \sigma'_p = 0$$

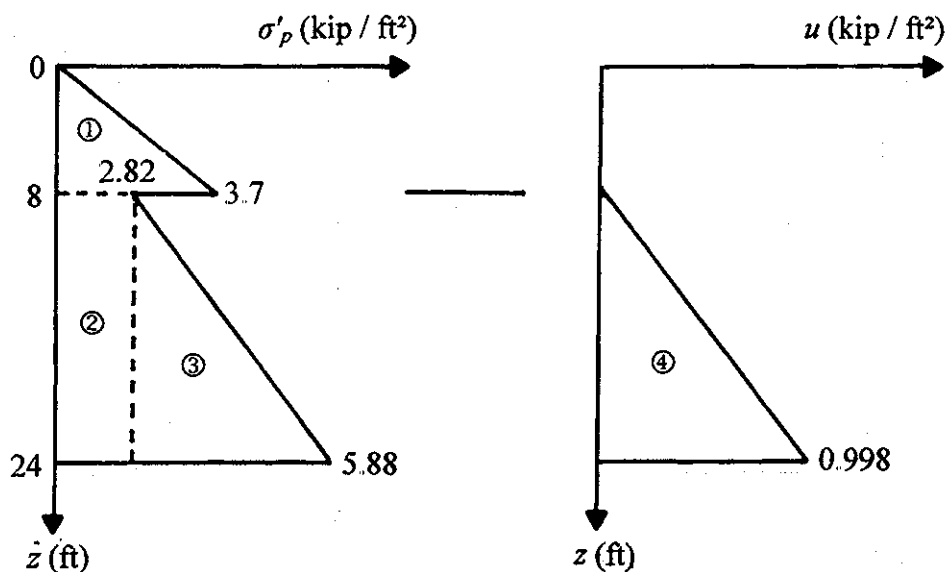
$$\begin{aligned} \text{At } z = 8 \text{ ft (in first layer): } \quad \sigma'_p &= \gamma_1 z K_{p(1)} = (110)(8.0)(4.2) = 3696 \text{ lb / ft}^2 \\ &\approx 3.7 \text{ kip / ft}^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{At } z = 8 \text{ ft (in bottom layer): } \quad \sigma'_p &= \gamma_1 z K_{p(1)} + 2c'_2 \sqrt{K_{p(1)}} \\ &= (110)(8)(2.463) + (2)(209)(1.57) \\ &= 2824 \text{ lb / ft}^2 \approx 2.82 \text{ kip / ft}^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{At } z = 24 \text{ ft: } \quad \sigma'_p &= [(110)(8) + (140 - 62.4)(16)](2.463) + (2)(209)(1.57) \\ &= 5882 \text{ lb / ft}^2 \approx 5.88 \text{ kip / ft}^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$u = (16)(62.4) = 998.4 \text{ lb / ft}^2 \approx 0.998 \text{ kip / ft}^2$$

The pressure distribution diagram is shown below.



$$P_p = \text{Area of pressure diagrams } 1 + 2 + 3 + 4 = 14.8 + 45.12 + 24.48 + 7.98$$

$$= 92.38 \text{ kip / ft}$$

$$7.16 \quad K_{p(1)} = \tan^2(45 + 14) = 2.77; \sqrt{K_{p(1)}} = 1.664; K_{p(2)} = 2.04; \sqrt{K_{p(2)}} = 1.428$$

$$\text{At } z = 0 \text{ ft: } \sigma'_p = 2c'_1 \sqrt{K_{p(1)}} = (2)(350)(1.664) = 1164.8 \text{ lb / ft}^2 \approx 1.165 \text{ kip / ft}^2$$

$$\text{At } z = 8.2 \text{ ft (in top layer): } \sigma'_p = \gamma_1 z K_{p(1)} + 2c'_1 \sqrt{K_{p(1)}}$$

$$= (107)(8.2)(2.77) + (2)(350)(1.664)$$

$$= 3595.2 \text{ lb / ft}^2 \approx 3.6 \text{ kip / ft}^2$$

$$\text{At } z = 8.2 \text{ ft (in bottom layer): } \sigma'_p = (107)(8.2)(2.04) + (2)(100)(1.428)$$

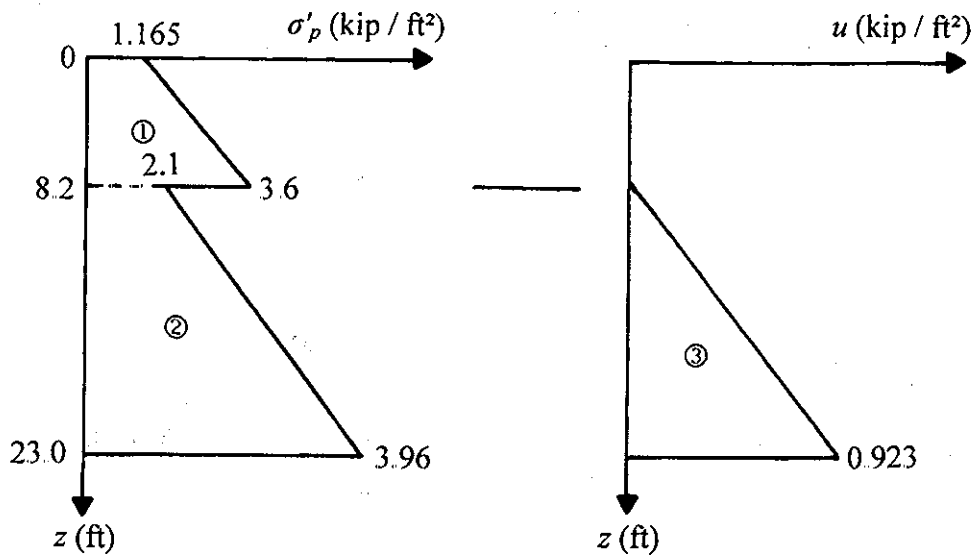
$$= 2075.5 \text{ lb / ft}^2 \approx 2.1 \text{ kip / ft}^2$$

$$\text{At } z = 23 \text{ ft: } \sigma'_p = [(107)(8.2) + (125 - 62.4)(14.8)](2.04) + (2)(100)(1.428)$$

$$= 3965.5 \text{ lb / ft}^2 \approx 3.96 \text{ kip / ft}^2$$

$$u = (62.4)(14.8) = 923.52 \text{ lb / ft}^2 \approx 0.923 \text{ kip / ft}^2$$

The pressure diagram is shown.



$$P_p = A_1 + A_2 + A_3 = \frac{1}{2}(1.165 + 3.6)(8.2) + \frac{1}{2}(2.1 + 3.96)(14.8) + \frac{1}{2}(14.8)(0.923) \\ = 71.21 \text{ kip / ft}$$

$$7.17 \quad P_p = \frac{1}{2} \gamma H^2 K_p$$

$$\phi' = 35^\circ; \delta' = 10^\circ; \phi'/\delta' = 10/35 = 0.286; K_p = 4.84 \text{ (Figure 7.26)}$$

$$P_p = \frac{1}{2} \gamma H^2 K_p = \frac{1}{2}(165)(4)^2(4.84) = 638.88 \text{ kN / m}$$

$$7.18 \quad \text{Eq. (7.56): } P_{pe} = \left[\frac{1}{2} \gamma H^2 K_{p\gamma(e)} \right] \frac{1}{\cos \delta'}$$

$$\delta' = 20^\circ; \phi' = 40^\circ; \phi'/\delta' = 0.5; K_v = 0; K_h = 0.2. \text{ From Figure 7.28, } K_{p\gamma(e)} = 8.73$$

$$P_{pe} = \left[\left(\frac{1}{2} \right) (18)(4)^2(8.73) \right] \frac{1}{\cos 20} = 1338 \text{ kN / m}$$

CHAPTER 8

8.1 Refer to the diagram.

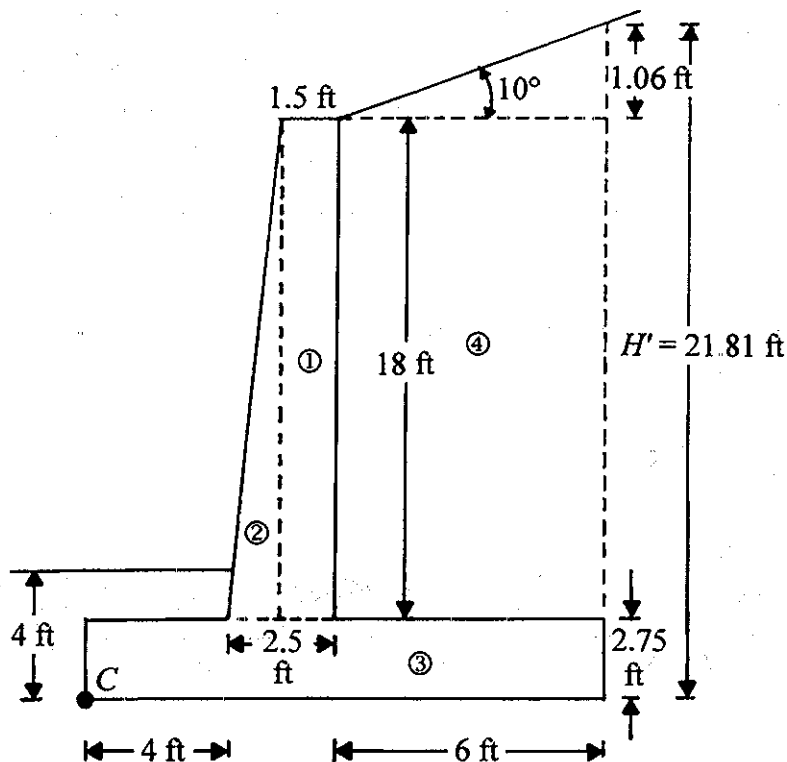


Table 7.1. $\phi'_1 = 34^\circ$; $\alpha = 10^\circ$; $K_a = 0.294$

$$P_a = \frac{1}{2}(H')^2 \gamma_1 K_a = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{(21.81)^2 (117)(0.294)}{1000} \right) = 8.18 \text{ kip / ft}$$

$$P_v = P_a \sin 10^\circ = 1.42 \text{ kip / ft}$$

$$P_h = P_a \cos 10^\circ = 8.06 \text{ kip / ft}$$

Refer to the table on the next page.

Section	Weight (kip / ft)	Moment arm from C (ft)	Moment about C (kip-ft / ft)
1	$(1.5)(18)(\gamma_c) = 4.05$	5.75	23.29
2	$\frac{1}{2}(1.0)(18)(\gamma_c) = 1.35$	$4 + \frac{2}{3}(1) = 4.67$	6.3
3	$(12.5)(2.75)(\gamma_c) = 5.156$	6.25	32.23
4	$\frac{(18 + 19.06)}{2}(6)(0.117) = 13.01$	$4 + 2.5 + \frac{6}{2} = 9.5$	123.6
	$P_v = 1.42$	12.5	17.75
	$\Sigma 24.986$		$\Sigma 203.17$

$$M_o = P_h \frac{H'}{3} = (8.06) \left(\frac{21.81}{3} \right) = 58.6 \text{ kip-ft / ft}$$

$$FS_{\text{overturning}} = \frac{203.17}{58.6} = 3.47$$

$$FS_{\text{sliding}} = \frac{\Sigma V \tan \left[\left(\frac{2}{3} \right) \phi'_2 \right] + B \left(\frac{2}{3} \right) c'_2}{P_a \cos \alpha} = \frac{(24.986) \tan \left(\frac{2}{3} \times 18 \right) + (12.5) \left(\frac{2}{3} \right) (0.8)}{8.06}$$

$$= 1.49$$

$$e = \frac{B}{2} - \frac{\Sigma M_R - \Sigma M_o}{\Sigma V} = 6.25 - \frac{203.17 - 58.6}{24.986} = 0.464 \text{ ft}$$

$$q_{\text{toe}} = \frac{\Sigma V}{B} \left(1 + \frac{6e}{B} \right) = \frac{24.986}{12.5} \left[1 + \frac{(6)(0.464)}{12.5} \right] = 2.44 \text{ kip / ft}$$

$$B' = 12.5 - (2)(0.464) = 11.572 \text{ ft}$$

$$q_u = c'_2 N_c F_{cd} F_{ci} + q N_q F_{qd} F_{qi} + \frac{1}{2} \gamma_2 B' N_\gamma F_{\gamma d} F_{\gamma i}$$

From Table 3.3, for $\phi'_2 = 18^\circ$, $N_c = 13.1$; $N_q = 5.26$; $N_\gamma = 4.07$

$$F_{cd} = 1 + 0.4 \left(\frac{4}{11.572} \right) = 1.138$$

$$F_{qi} = F_{ci} = \left(1 - \frac{\psi}{90} \right)^2$$

$$\psi = \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{P_a \cos \alpha}{\Sigma V} \right) = \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{8.06}{24.986} \right) = 17.88^\circ$$

$$F_{qi} = F_{ci} = \left(1 - \frac{17.88}{90} \right)^2 = 0.642$$

$$q = (4)(0.110) = 0.44 \text{ kip / ft}^2$$

$$F_{qd} = 1 + 0.31 \left(\frac{4}{11.572} \right) = 1.107$$

$$F_{\gamma i} = \left(1 - \frac{17.88}{18} \right)^2 = 0$$

$$q_u = (0.8)(13.1)(1.138)(0.642) + (0.44)(5.26)(1.107)(0.641) + 0 = 9.3 \text{ kip / ft}^2$$

$$FS_{(\text{bearing})} = \frac{q_u}{q_{\text{toe}}} = \frac{9.3}{2.44} = 3.81$$

8.2 Refer to the diagram.

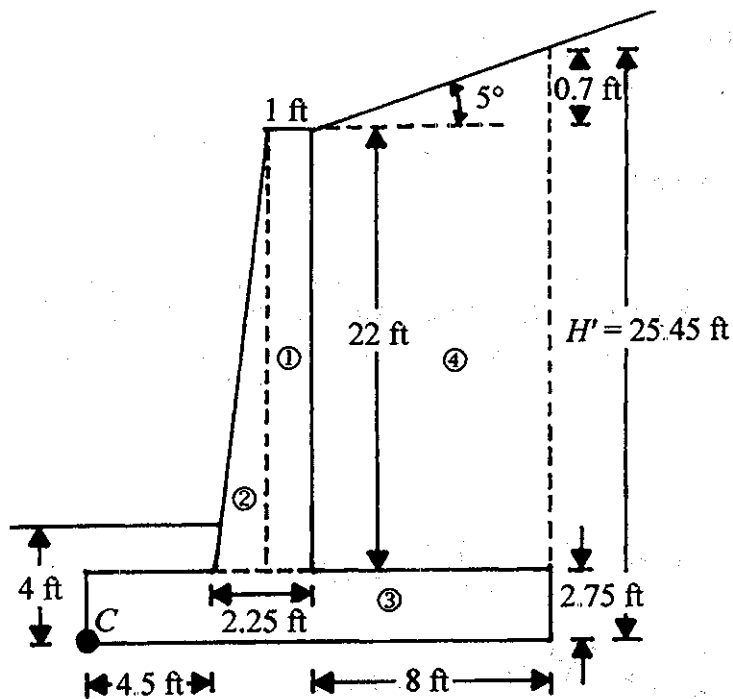


Table 7.1. $\phi'_1 = 36^\circ$; $\alpha = 5^\circ$; $K_a = 0.262$

$$P_a = \frac{1}{2}(H')\gamma_1 K_a = \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{(25.45)^2 (110)(0.262)}{1000} \right] = 9.29 \text{ kip / ft}$$

$$P_v = P_a \sin 5^\circ = 0.813 \text{ kip / ft}$$

$$P_h = P_a \cos 5^\circ = 9.29 \text{ kip / ft}$$

Refer to the table. Note: $\gamma_c = 0.15 \text{ kip/ft}^3$

Section	Weight (kip / ft)	Moment arm from C (ft)	Moment about C (kip-ft / ft)
1	$(2)(22)(\gamma_c) = 3.3$	6.25	20.63
2	$\frac{1}{2}(1.25)(22)(\gamma_c) = 2.063$	$4.5 + \frac{2}{3}(1.25) = 5.33$	11
3	$(14.75)(2.75)(\gamma_c) = 6.086$	7.375	44.87
4	$\frac{22 + 22.7}{2}(8)(0.11) = 19.67$	$4.5 + 2.25 + \frac{8}{2} = 10.75$	211.45
	$P_v = 0.813$	14.75	11.99
	$\Sigma 31.93$		$\Sigma 299.94$

$$M_o = P_h \frac{H'}{3} = (9.29) \left(\frac{25.45}{3} \right) = 78.81 \text{ kip - ft}$$

$$FS_{\text{overturning}} = \frac{299.94}{78.81} = 3.81$$

$$FS_{\text{(sliding)}} = \frac{\Sigma V \tan\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)\phi_2 + B\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)c_2}{P_a \cos \alpha} = \frac{(31.93) \tan\left(\frac{2}{3} \times 15\right) + (14.75)\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)(1.0)}{9.29}$$

$$= 1.66$$

$$e = \frac{B}{2} - \frac{\Sigma M_R - \Sigma M_o}{\Sigma V} = 7.375 - \frac{299.79 - 78.81}{31.93} = 0.45 \text{ ft}$$

$$q_{\text{toe}} = \frac{\Sigma V}{B} \left(1 + \frac{6e}{B} \right) = \frac{31.93}{14.75} \left[1 + \frac{(6)(0.45)}{14.75} \right] = 2.56 \text{ kip / ft}^2$$

$$B' = B - 2e = 14.75 - (2)(0.45) = 13.85 \text{ ft}$$

$$q_u = c'_2 N_c F_{cd} F_{ci} + q N_q F_{qd} F_{qi} + \frac{1}{2} \gamma_2 B' N_\gamma F_{\gamma d} F_{\gamma i}$$

$$\text{For } \phi'_2 = 15^\circ, N_c = 10.98; N_q = 3.94; N_\gamma = 2.65$$

$$F_{cd} = 1 + 0.4 \left(\frac{4}{13.85} \right) = 1.115$$

$$\psi = \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{P_a \cos \alpha}{\sum V} \right) = \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{9.29}{31.93} \right) = 16.22^\circ$$

$$F_{qi} = F_{ci} = \left(1 - \frac{\psi}{90} \right)^2 = \left(1 - \frac{16.22}{90} \right)^2 = 0.672$$

$$q = (4)(0.12) = 0.48 \text{ kip / ft}^2$$

$$F_{qd} = 1 + 0.294 \left(\frac{4}{13.85} \right) = 1.085; \quad F_{\gamma i} = \left(1 - \frac{16.22}{15} \right)^2 \approx 0$$

$$q_u = (1.0)(10.98)(1.115)(0.672) + (0.48)(3.94)(1.085)(0.672) + 0 = 9.606 \text{ kip / ft}^2$$

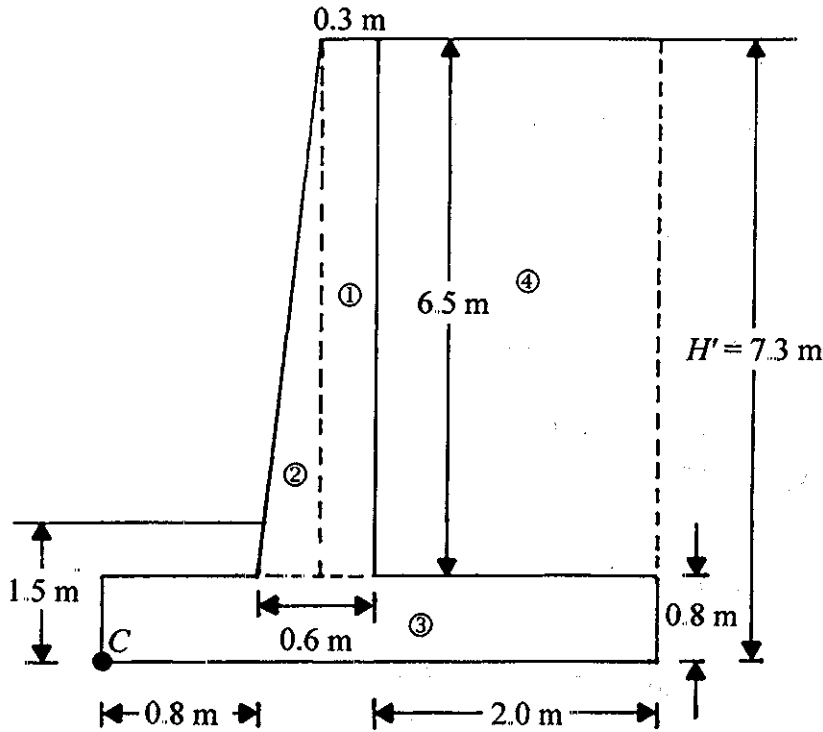
$$FS_{(\text{bearing})} = \frac{q_u}{q_{\text{toe}}} = \frac{9.606}{2.56} = 3.75$$

$$8.3 \quad K_a = 0.26; H' = 7.3 \text{ m}$$

$$P_a = \frac{1}{2} \gamma (H')^2 K_a = \frac{1}{2} (18.08)(7.3)^2 (0.26) = 125.25 \text{ kN / m}$$

$$P_h = 125.25 \text{ kN / m}; P_v = 0$$

Section	Weight (kN / m)	Moment arm from C (m)	Moment about C (kN-m / m)
1	$(0.3)(6.5)(\gamma_c) = 45.98$	$0.8 + 0.3 + 0.15 = 1.25$	57.48
2	$\frac{1}{2}(0.3)(6.5)(\gamma_c) = 22.99$	$0.8 + 0.2 = 1.0$	22.9
3	$(3.4)(0.8)(\gamma_c) = 64.14$	1.7	109.04
4	$(6.5)(2)(18.08) = 235.04$	2.4	564.1
	$\sum 368.15$		$\sum 753.52$



$$M_o = (125.25) \left(\frac{7.3}{3} \right) = 304.78 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m}$$

$$FS_{(\text{overturning})} = \frac{753.52}{304.78} = 2.47$$

$$FS_{(\text{sliding})} = \frac{(368.15) \tan \left[\left(\frac{2}{3} \right) (15) \right] + (3.4) \left(\frac{2}{3} \right) (30)}{125.25} = 1.06$$

$$e = \frac{3.4}{2} - \frac{753.52 - 304.78}{368.15} = 0.481 \text{ m}$$

$$q_{\text{toe}} = \frac{368.15}{3.4} \left[1 + \frac{(6)(0.481)}{3.4} \right] = 200.19 \text{ kN} / \text{m}^2$$

$$B' = B - 2e = 3.4 - (2)(0.481) = 2.438 \text{ m}$$

$$q_u = c'_2 N_c F_{cd} F_{ci} + q N_q F_{qd} F_{qi} + \frac{1}{2} \gamma_2 B' N_\gamma F_{\gamma d} F_{\gamma i}$$

$$F_{cd} = 1 + 0.4 \left(\frac{15}{2.438} \right) = 1.246; \quad F_{qd} = 1 + 0.294 \left(\frac{15}{2.438} \right) = 1.181$$

$$\psi = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{125.25}{368.15}\right) = 18.79^\circ$$

$$F_{ci} = F_{qi} = \left(1 - \frac{18.79}{90}\right)^2 = 0.626; \quad F_{\gamma} = \left(1 - \frac{18.79}{15}\right)^2 = 0.064$$

$$q_u = (30)(10.98)(1.246)(0.626) + (1.5)(19.65)(3.94)(1.181)(0.626) \\ + \frac{1}{2}(19.65)(2.438)(2.65)(1)(0.064) = 346.85 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

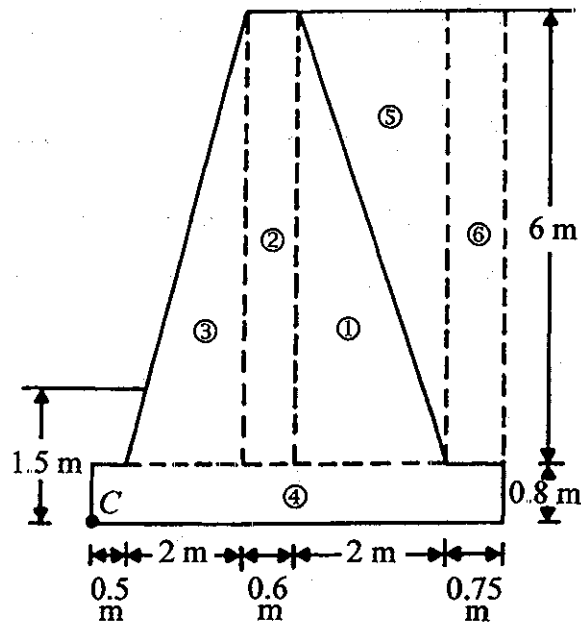
$$FS_{(\text{bearing})} = \frac{346.11}{q_{\text{toe}}} = \frac{346.85}{200.19} = 1.73$$

8.4 Refer to the figure.

$$\phi'_1 = 32^\circ; H' = 6.8 \text{ m}$$

$$K_a = \tan^2\left(45 - \frac{32}{3}\right) = 0.307$$

$$P_a = P_h = \frac{1}{2}\gamma(H')^2 K_a \\ = \frac{1}{2}(16.5)(6.8)^2(0.307) \\ = 117.1 \text{ kN/m}$$



Refer to the table.

Section	Weight (kN / m)	Moment arm from C (m)	Moment about C (kN-m / m)
1	$\frac{1}{2}(2)(6)(\gamma_c) = 141.48$	3.77	533.38
2	$(0.6)(6)(\gamma_c) = 84.89$	2.8	237.69
3	141.48	1.83	258.9
4	$(5.85)(0.8)(\gamma_c) = 110.35$	2.925	322.8
5	$\frac{1}{2}(2)(6)(16.5) = 99$	4.43	438.57
6	$(0.75)(6)(16.5) = 74.25$	5.475	405.52
	$\Sigma 651.45$		$\Sigma 2196.86$

$$M_o = \frac{H'P_a}{3} = \left(\frac{6.8}{3}\right)(117.1) = 265.4 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m} / \text{m}$$

$$FS_{(\text{overturning})} = \frac{\sum M_R}{\sum M_o} = \frac{2196.86}{265.4} = 8.28$$

$$FS_{(\text{sliding})} = \frac{\sum V \tan\left(\frac{2}{3}\phi'_2\right) + \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)c'_2 B}{P_a} = \frac{(651.45) \tan(14.66) + \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)(40)(5.85)}{117.1}$$

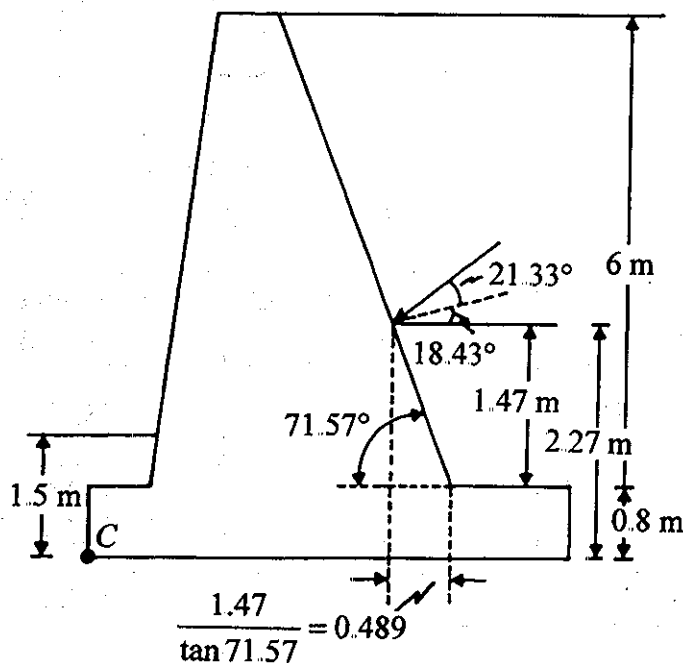
$$= \frac{170.42 + 156}{117.1} = 2.79$$

8.5 $\frac{\delta}{\phi'_1} = \frac{2}{3}$. From Table 7.4, for $\phi'_1 = 32^\circ$, $\alpha = 0$; $\beta = 71.57^\circ$; $K_a = 0.45$; $\delta = 21.33^\circ$

$$P_a = \frac{1}{2}(16.5)(6.8)^2(0.45) = 171.67 \text{ kN} / \text{m}$$

$$P_h = 171.67 \cos(21.33 + 18.43) = 131.97 \text{ kN} / \text{m}$$

$$P_v = 171.67 \sin(21.33 + 18.43) = 109.8 \text{ kN} / \text{m}$$



Refer to sections in the figure shown for Problem 8.4.

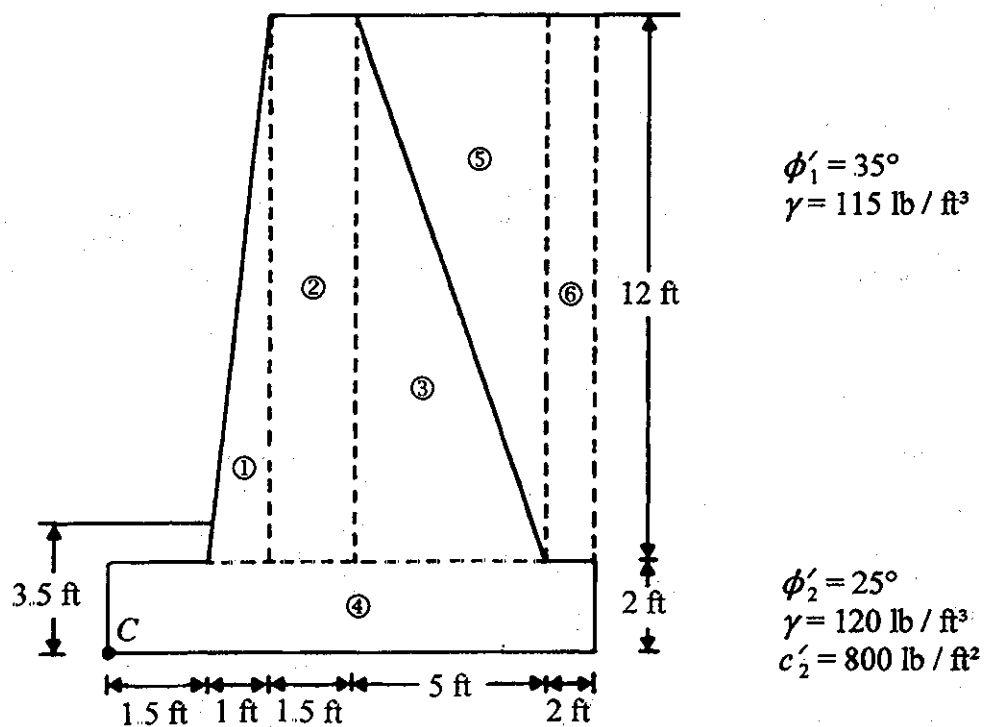
Section	Weight (kN / m)	Moment arm from C (m)	Moment about C (kN-m / m)
1	141.48	3.77	533.38
2	84.89	2.8	237.69
3	141.48	1.83	258.9
4	110.35	2.925	322.8
P_v	109.8	4.611	506.29
	$\Sigma 588$		$\Sigma 1859.06$

$$M_o = P_h \frac{H'}{3} = (131.97) \left(\frac{6.8}{3} \right) = 299.13 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m} / \text{m}$$

$$FS_{(\text{overturning})} = \frac{1859.06}{299.13} = 6.2$$

$$FS_{(\text{sliding})} = \frac{\Sigma V \tan\left(\frac{2}{3}\phi'_2\right) + \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)c'_2 B}{P_h} = \frac{(588) \tan(14.66) + \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)(40)(5.85)}{131.97} = 2.35$$

8.6 Refer to the figure.



$$K_a = \tan^2 \left(45 - \frac{\phi'_1}{2} \right) = \tan^2 \left(45 - \frac{35}{2} \right) = 0.27$$

$$P_a = \frac{1}{2} \gamma (H')^2 K_a = \frac{1}{2} (115)(14)^2 (0.27) = 3042.9 \text{ lb / ft} \approx 3.043 \text{ kip / ft}$$

Area	Weight (kip / ft)	Moment arm from C (ft)	Moment about C (kip-ft / ft)
1	$\frac{1}{2}(1)(12)(\gamma_c) = 0.9$	$15 + \frac{2}{3}(1) = 2.17$	1.953
2	$(1.5)(12)(\gamma_c) = 2.7$	$1.5 + 1 + 0.75 = 3.25$	8.775
3	$\frac{1}{2}(5)(12)(\gamma_c) = 4.5$	$1.5 + 1 + 1.5 + \frac{5}{3} = 5.67$	25.515
4	$(11)(2)(\gamma_c) = 3.3$	$\frac{11}{2} = 5.5$	18.15
5	$\frac{1}{2}(5)(12)(0.115) = 3.45$	$1.5 + 1 + 1.5 + \frac{2}{3}(5) = 7.33$	25.29
6	$(2)(12)(0.115) = 2.76$	$1.5 + 1 + 1.5 + 5 + 1 = 10.00$	27.6
	$\Sigma 17.61$		$\Sigma 107.28 = M_R$

$$M_O = \frac{H'}{3} P_a = \left(\frac{14}{3} \right) (3.043) = 14.2 \text{ kip - ft}$$

$$FS_{\text{(overturning)}} = \frac{107.28}{14.2} = 7.55$$

$$FS_{\text{(sliding)}} = \frac{\Sigma V \tan \left(\frac{2}{3} \phi'_2 \right) + B \left(\frac{2}{3} \right) c'_2}{P_a \cos \alpha} = \frac{(17.61) \tan \left(\frac{2 \times 25}{3} \right) + (11) \left(\frac{2}{3} \right) (0.8)}{3.043} = 3.66$$

8.7 $b' = 6 \text{ ft}; a' = 5 \text{ ft}; q = 2000 \text{ lb / ft}^2$

z (ft)	$\sigma'_{o(1)} = \gamma z$ (lb / ft ²)	$\frac{z}{2b'}$	$\sigma'_{o(2)}$ (lb / ft ²)	$\sigma'_o = \sigma'_{o(1)} + \sigma'_{o(2)}$ (lb / ft ²)
5	525	0.416	1000 ^a	1525
10	1050	0.833	666.7 ^a	1716.7
15	1575	1.25	540.5 ^b	2115.5
20	2100	1.67	476.2 ^b	2576.2
^a Eq. (8.25); ^b Eq. (8.26)				

8.8 Eq. (8.29): $M = 14 - \frac{0.4b'}{0.14H} = 14 - \frac{(0.4)(6)}{(0.14)(20)} = 0.543$. So use $M = 1.0$.

Refer to Figure 8.24

$$\beta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{b' + a'}{z}\right) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{b'}{z}\right) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{11}{z}\right) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{6}{z}\right)$$

$$\alpha = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{b' + a'}{z}\right) - \frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{1}{2}\left[\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{b' + a'}{z}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{b'}{z}\right)\right] = \frac{1}{2}\left[\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{11}{z}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{6}{z}\right)\right]$$

$$K_a = \tan^2(45 - 15) = 1/3; \gamma_1 = 105 \text{ lb/ft}^3; q = 2000 \text{ lb/ft}^2$$

z (ft)	$\sigma'_{a(1)} = K_a \gamma z$ (lb/ft ²)	α (deg)	β (deg)	$\sigma'_{a(2)}^a$ (lb/ft ²)	$\sigma'_a = \sigma'_{a(1)} + \sigma'_{a(2)}$ (lb/ft ²)
5	175	57.87	15.36	487.7	662.7
10	350	39.35	16.77	193.1	543.1
15	525	29.03	14.45	155.3	680.3
20	700	22.76	12.11	81.2	781.2

^aEq. (8.28)

8.9 a. $K_a = \tan^2\left(45 - \frac{\phi'_1}{2}\right) = \tan^2\left(45 - \frac{34}{2}\right) = 0.2827$

$$\text{Eq. (8.39): } t = \frac{(\gamma_1 H K_a S_V S_H) [FS_{(B)}]}{w f_y} = \frac{(119)(30)(0.2827)(3)(4)(3)}{(4.75)(38,000)} = \mathbf{0.201 \text{ in.}}$$

b. Eq. (8.38). At $z = 0$,

$$\begin{aligned} L &= H \tan\left(45 - \frac{\phi'_1}{2}\right) + \frac{FS_{(P)} S_V S_H (K_a \gamma z)}{(2w \tan \phi'_1)(\gamma z)} \\ &= (30) \tan(45 - 17) + \frac{(3)(0.2827)(3)(4)}{(2)\left(\frac{4.75}{12}\right)(\tan 25)} = \mathbf{43.52 \text{ ft}} \end{aligned}$$

8.10 a. Check for overturning: $P_a = \frac{1}{2} \gamma_1 H^2 K_a = \frac{1}{2} (119)(30^2)(0.2827) = 15,138.5 \text{ lb/ft}$

$$M_o = P_a z' = (15,138.5) \left(\frac{30}{3} \right) = 151,385 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft} \approx 151.4 \text{ kip} \cdot \text{ft} / \text{ft};$$

$$L = 43.52 \text{ ft}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Eq. (8.41): } M_r &= (HL)(\gamma_1) \left(\frac{L}{2} \right) = H\gamma_1 \left(\frac{L^2}{2} \right) = \frac{(30)(119)(43.52)^2}{2} \\ &= 3,380,773 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft} \approx 3381 \text{ kip} \cdot \text{ft} / \text{ft} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{FS}_{(\text{overturning})} = \frac{3381}{151.4} = 22.33$$

b. Check for sliding: Eq. (8.43):

$$\text{FS}_{(\text{sliding})} = \frac{\gamma_1 HL \tan \left(\frac{2}{3} \phi'_1 \right)}{P_a} = \frac{(119)(30)(43.52) \tan \left[\left(\frac{2}{3} \right) (34) \right]}{15,138.5} = 4.29$$

b. Check for bearing capacity: $\phi'_2 = 25^\circ$. From Table 3.3, $N_c = 20.72$; $N_\gamma = 10.88$

$$q_{ult} = c'_2 N_c + \frac{1}{2} \gamma_2 L' N_\gamma$$

$$e = \frac{L}{2} - \frac{M_R - M_o}{\Sigma V} = \frac{43.52}{2} - \frac{3381 - 151.4}{(30)(43.52)(0.119)} = 0.97 \text{ ft}$$

$$L' = 43.52 - (2 \times 0.97) = 41.58 \text{ ft}$$

$$q_u = (650)(20.72) + \frac{1}{2} (116)(41.58)(10.88) = 13,468 + 26,238.6 \approx 39,706.6 \text{ lb} / \text{ft}^2$$

$$\sigma'_{o(H)} = \gamma_1 H = (119)(30) = 3570 \text{ lb} / \text{ft}^2$$

$$\text{FS}_{(\text{bearing capacity})} = \frac{39,706.6}{3570} = 11.1$$

$$8.11 \quad a. \quad t = \frac{(\gamma_1 HK_a S_V S_H) [\text{FS}_{(B)}]}{w f_y} = \frac{(119)(24)(0.2827)(3)(4)(3)}{(4.75)(38,000)} = 0.161 \text{ in.}$$

$$\begin{aligned} b. \quad L &= H \tan \left(45 - \frac{\phi'_1}{2} \right) + \frac{\text{FS}_{(P)} S_V S_H (K_a \gamma z)}{(2w \tan \phi_1)(\gamma z)} = (24) \tan(45 - 17) + \frac{(3)(0.2827)(3)(4)}{(2) \left(\frac{4.75}{12} \right) (\tan 25)} \\ &= 40.33 \text{ ft} \end{aligned}$$

8.12 $\phi'_2 = 30^\circ$; $K_a = \tan^2(45 - 30/2) = 0.333$.

Eq. (8.48): $S_v = \frac{\sigma_G}{\gamma_1 z K_a [\text{FS}_{(B)}]}$

At $z = H = 6 \text{ m}$: $S_v = \frac{16}{(15.9)(6)(0.333)(1.5)} = 0.336 \text{ m}$

$$L = \frac{H - z}{\tan\left(45 + \frac{\phi'_1}{2}\right)} + \frac{S_v K_a [\text{FS}_{(B)}]}{2 \tan \phi'_F}$$

At $z = 0$ (maximum length):
$$L = \frac{6}{\tan(45 + 15)} + \frac{(0.336)(0.333)(1.5)}{2 \tan\left(\frac{2}{3} \times 30\right)}$$

$$= 3.47 + 0.23 = 3.7 \text{ m}$$

Eq. (8.52):
$$l_t = \frac{S_v K_a [\text{FS}_{(P)}]}{4 \tan \phi'_F} = \frac{(0.336)(0.333)(1.5)}{4 \tan\left(\frac{2}{3} \times 30\right)} = 0.115 \text{ m} \text{ -- Use } 1 \text{ m}$$

8.13 Check for overturning:

$$P_a = \frac{1}{2}(15.9)(6)^2(0.333) = 95.3 \text{ kN/m}$$

$$M_o = P_a \frac{6}{3} = 190.6 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m/m}$$

Use $L = 3.7$ for all depths.

$$M_R = \frac{H \gamma_1 L^2}{2} = \frac{(6)(15.9)(3.7)^2}{2} = 653 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m/m}$$

$$\text{FS}_{(\text{overturning})} = \frac{653}{190.6} = 3.43$$

Check for sliding:

$$\text{FS}_{(\text{sliding})} = \frac{\gamma_1 H L \tan\left(\frac{2}{3} \phi'_1\right)}{P_a} = \frac{(15.9)(6)(3.7)(\tan 20)}{95.3} = 1.35$$

Check for bearing capacity:

For $\phi'_2 = 20^\circ$, from Table 3.3, $N_c = 14.83$; $N_\gamma = 5.39$

$$e = \frac{L}{2} - \frac{M_R - M_O}{\sum V} = \frac{3.7}{2} - \frac{653 - 190.6}{(15.9)(6)(3.7)} = 0.54 \text{ m}$$

$$L' = L - 2e = 3.7 - (2)(0.54) = 2.62 \text{ m}$$

$$q_{ult} = c'_2 N_c + \frac{1}{2} \gamma_2 L' N_\gamma = (55)(14.83) + \frac{1}{2} (16.8)(2.62)(5.39) = 934.3 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$FS_{(\text{bearing capacity})} = \frac{934.3}{(15.9)(6)} = 9.79$$

Note: FS against sliding is below acceptable values, so increase L to about 8 m.

CHAPTER 9

- 9.1 a. Refer to Figure 9.7 in the text. $L_1 = 4$ m; $L_2 = 8$ m

$$\gamma = 16.1 \text{ kN/m}^3; \gamma_{\text{sat}} = 18.2 \text{ kN/m}^3; \phi' = 32^\circ$$

$$\gamma' = 18.2 - 9.81 = 8.39 \text{ kN/m}^3$$

$$K_a = \tan^2\left(45 - \frac{32}{2}\right) = 0.307; \quad K_p = \tan^2\left(45 + \frac{32}{2}\right) = 3.255$$

$$\sigma'_1 = \gamma L_1 K_a = (16.1)(4)(0.307) = 19.77 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$\sigma'_2 = (\gamma L_1 + \gamma' L_2) K_a = [(16.1)(4) + (8.39)(8)](0.307) = 40.38 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$L_3 = \frac{40.38}{(8.39)(3.255 - 0.307)} = 1.63 \text{ m}$$

$$P = \frac{1}{2}(4)(19.77) + (8)(19.77) + \frac{1}{2}(8)(40.38 - 19.77) \\ + \frac{1}{2}(1.63)(40.38) = 39.54 + 158.16 + 82.44 + 32.91 = 313.05 \text{ kN/m}$$

$$P(\bar{z}) = (39.54)\left(9.63 + \frac{4}{3}\right) + (158.16)(5.63) + (82.44)\left(1.63 + \frac{8}{3}\right) \\ + \left(\frac{(2)(1.63)}{3}\right)(32.91)$$

$$\bar{z} = \frac{1713.91}{313.05} = 5.47 \text{ m}$$

$$\sigma'_3 = (\gamma L_1 + \gamma' L_2) K_p + \gamma' L_3 (K_p - K_a) \\ = [(16.1)(4) + (8.39)(8)](3.255) + (8.39)(1.63)(2.948) = 468.4 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$A_1 = \frac{468.4}{(8.39)(2.948)} = 18.94$$

$$A_2 = \frac{(8)(313.05)}{(8.39)(2.948)} = 101.25$$

$$A_3 = \frac{(6)(313.05)[(2)(5.47)(8.39)(2.948) + 468.4]}{(8.39)^2(2.948)^2} = 2268.94$$

$$A_4 = \frac{(313.05)[(6)(5.47)(468.4) + (4)(313.05)]}{(8.39)^2(2.948)^2} = 8507.44$$

$$L_4^4 + 18.94L_4^3 - 101.25L_4^2 - 2268.94L_4 - 8507.44 = 0; L_4 = 11.68 \text{ m}$$

$$D = L_3 + L_4 = 1.63 + 11.68 = 13.31 \text{ m}$$

b. Total length = $4 + 8 + (1.3)(13.31) = 29.3 \text{ m}$

c. $z' = \sqrt{\frac{2P}{\gamma'(K_p - K_a)}} = \sqrt{\frac{(2)(313.05)}{(8.39)(2.948)}} = 5 \text{ m}$

$$M_{\max} = P(\bar{z} + z') - \frac{1}{6}\gamma'z'^3(K_p - K_a)$$

$$= (313.05)(5.47 + 5) - \frac{1}{6}(8.39)(5)^3(2.948) = 2762 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m} / \text{m}$$

9.2 a. Refer to Figure 9.7

$$K_a = \tan^2\left(45 - \frac{\phi'}{2}\right) = \tan^2(45 - 15) = \frac{1}{3} = 0.333; \quad K_p = \tan^2(45 + 15) = 3$$

$$\sigma'_1 = \gamma L_1 K_a = (17.3)(3)\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) = 17.3 \text{ kN} / \text{m}^2$$

$$\sigma'_2 = (\gamma L_1 + \gamma' L_2) K_a = [(17.3)(3) + (19.4 - 9.81)(6)]\frac{1}{3} = 36.48 \text{ kN} / \text{m}^2$$

$$L_3 = \frac{\sigma'_2}{\gamma'(K_p - K_a)} = \frac{36.48}{(19.4 - 9.81)(2.667)} = 1.426 \text{ m}$$

$$P = \text{Areas of } 1 + 2 + 3 + 4 = 25.95 + 103.8 + 57.54 + 26.01 = 213.3 \text{ kN} / \text{m}$$

$$\bar{z} = \frac{(25.95)(8.426) + (103.8)(4.426) + (57.54)(3.426) + (26.01)(0.95)}{213.3}$$

$$= \frac{218.65 + 459.4 + 197.13 + 24.71}{213.3} = 4.22 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Eq. (9.11): } \sigma'_5 = (\gamma L_1 + \gamma' L_2) K_p + \gamma' L_3 (K_p - K_a)$$

$$= (17.3 \times 3 + 9.59 \times 6)(3) + (9.59)(1.426)(2.667)$$

$$= 364.79 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$\text{Eq. (9.17): } A_1 = \frac{364.79}{(9.59)(2.667)} = 14.26$$

$$\text{Eq. (9.18): } A_2 = \frac{(8)(213.3)}{(9.59)(2.667)} = 66.72$$

$$\text{Eq. (9.19): } A_3 = \frac{(6)(213.3)[(2)(4.22)(9.59)(2.667) + 364.79]}{(9.59)^2 (2.667)^2} = 1136$$

$$\text{Eq. (9.20): } A_4 = \frac{213.3[(6)(4.22)(364.79) + (4)(213.3)]}{(9.59)^2 (2.667)^2} = 3290$$

$$\text{Eq. (9.16): } L_4^4 + 14.26L_4^3 - 66.72L_4^2 - 1136L_4 - 3290 = 0; L_4 = 9 \text{ m}$$

$$D = L_3 + L_4 = 1.426 + 9 \approx 10.43 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{b. Total length} = 3 + 6 + (1.3)(10.43) = 22.56 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{c. Eq. (9.21): } z' = \sqrt{\frac{2P}{\gamma'(K_p - K_a)}} = \sqrt{\frac{(2)(213.3)}{(2.667)(9.59)}} = 4.08 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Eq. (9.22):}$$

$$M_{\max} = (213.3)(4.22 + 4.08) - \left[\frac{1}{2} (9.59)(4.08)^2 (2.667) \right] \left(\frac{4.08}{3} \right)$$

$$= 1770.39 - 289.58 = 1480.9 \text{ kN - m / m}$$

$$9.3 \quad K_a = \tan^2(45 - 17.5) = 0.271; K_p = (45 + 17.5) = 3.69$$

$$\text{Eq. (9.24): } \sigma'_2 = \gamma L K_a = (108)(15)(0.271) = 439.02 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$\text{Eq. (9.28): } L_3 = \frac{L K_a}{K_p - K_a} = \frac{(15)(0.271)}{3.69 - 0.271} = 1.189 \text{ ft}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Eq. (9.29): } P &= \frac{1}{2} \sigma'_2 L + \frac{1}{2} \sigma'_2 L_3 = \frac{1}{2} (439.02)(15) + \frac{1}{2} (439.02)(1.189) \\ &= 3292.65 + 261 = 3553.65 \text{ lb / ft} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Eq. (9.30): } \bar{z} = \frac{L(2K_a + K_p)}{3(K_p - K_a)} = \frac{15[(2)(0.271) + 3.69]}{3(3.69 - 0.271)} = 6.19 \text{ ft}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Eq. (9.27): } \sigma'_s &= \gamma L K_p + \gamma L_3 (K_p - K_a) \\ &= (108)(15)(3.69) + (108)(1.189)(3.69 - 0.271) \\ &= 5977.8 + 439 = 6416.8 \text{ lb / ft}^2 \end{aligned}$$

Eqs. (9.32) to (9.35):

$$A'_1 = \frac{\sigma'_s}{\gamma(K_p - K_a)} = \frac{6416.8}{(108)(3.69 - 0.271)} = 17.38$$

$$A'_2 = \frac{8P}{\gamma(K_p - K_a)} = \frac{(8)(3553.65)}{(108)(3.69 - 0.271)} = 76.99$$

$$\begin{aligned} A'_3 &= \frac{6P[2\bar{z}\gamma(K_p - K_a) + \sigma'_s]}{\gamma^2(K_p - K_a)^2} \\ &= \frac{(6)(3553.65)[(2)(6.19)(108)(3.69 - 0.271) + 6416.8]}{(369.25)^2} = 1718.34 \end{aligned}$$

$$A'_4 = \frac{P(6\bar{z}\sigma'_s + 4P)}{\gamma^2(K_p - K_a)^2} = \frac{(3553.65)[(6)(6.19)(6416.8) + (4)(3553.65)]}{(369.25)^2} = 6581.95$$

$$\text{Eq. (9.31): } L_4^4 + 17.38L_4^3 - 76.99L_4^2 - 1718.34L_4 - 6581.95 = 0; L_4 \approx 10.7 \text{ ft}$$

$$D_{\text{theory}} = L_3 + L_4 = 1.189 + 10.7 \approx 11.9 \text{ ft}$$

Maximum Moment: Similar to Eq. (9.21):

$$z' = \sqrt{\frac{2P}{(K_p - K_a)\gamma}} = \sqrt{\frac{(2)(3553.65)}{369.25}} = 4.39 \text{ ft}$$

$$\begin{aligned} M_{\max} &= P(\bar{z} + z') - \frac{1}{6} \gamma (z')^3 (K_p - K_a) \\ &= (3553.65)(6.19 + 4.39) - \frac{1}{6} (108)(4.39)^3 (3.69 - 0.271) \\ &= 37,597.6 - 5,206.7 = 32,391 \text{ lb-ft / ft} \end{aligned}$$

$$9.4 \quad K_a = \tan^2 \left(45 - \frac{\phi'}{2} \right) = 0.333; \quad K_p = 3$$

$$\sigma'_2 = \gamma L K_a = (16.7)(3)(0.333) = 16.68 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$L_3 = \frac{L K_a}{K_p - K_a} = \frac{(3)(0.333)}{2.667} = 0.375 \text{ m}$$

$$P = \frac{1}{2} \sigma'_2 L + \frac{1}{2} \sigma'_2 L_3 = \frac{1}{2} (16.68)(3 + 0.375) = 28.15 \text{ kN / m}$$

$$\bar{z} = \frac{L(2K_a - K_p)}{3(K_p - K_a)} = \frac{(3)(0.666 + 3)}{(3)(2.667)} = 1.375 \text{ m}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma'_5 &= \gamma L K_p + \gamma L_3 (K_p - K_a) = (16.7)(3)(3) + (16.7)(0.375)(2.667) \\ &= 150.3 + 16.7 = 167 \text{ kN / m}^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$A'_1 = \frac{P_5}{\gamma(K_p - K_a)} = \frac{167}{(16.7)(2.667)} = 3.75$$

$$A'_2 = \frac{8P}{\gamma(K_p - K_a)} = \frac{(8)(28.15)}{(16.7)(2.667)} = 5.056$$

$$A'_3 = \frac{6P[2\bar{z}\gamma(K_p - K_a) + \sigma'_5]}{\gamma^2(K_p - K_a)^2} = \frac{(6)(28.15)[(2)(1.375)(16.7)(2.667) + 167]}{[(16.7)(2.667)]^2} = 24.65$$

$$A'_4 = \frac{P(6\bar{z}\sigma'_5 + 4P)}{\gamma^2(K_p - K_a)^2} = \frac{(28.15)[(6)(1.375)(167) + (4)(28.15)]}{[(16.7)(2.667)]^2} = 21.15$$

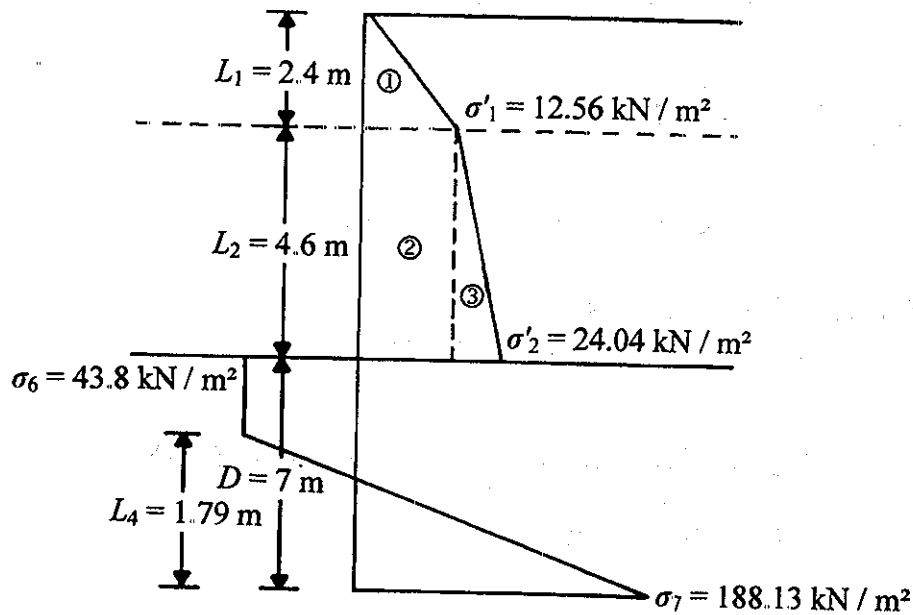
$$L_4^4 + 3.75L_4^3 - 5.056L_4^2 - 24.65L_4 - 21.15 = 0; \quad L_4 \approx 2.8 \text{ m}$$

$$D_{\text{theory}} = L_3 + L_4 = 0.375 + 2.8 = 3.175 \text{ m} \approx 3.18 \text{ m}$$

$$\bar{z} = \sqrt{\frac{2P}{(K_p - K_a)\gamma}} = \sqrt{\frac{(2)(28.15)}{(2.667)(16.7)}} = 1.12 \text{ m}$$

$$\begin{aligned} M_{\max} &= P(\bar{z} + z') - \frac{1}{6} \gamma (z')^3 (K_p - K_a) \\ &= (28.15)(1.375 + 1.12) - \frac{1}{6} (16.7)(1.12)^3 (2.667) \\ &= 70.23 - 10.43 = 59.8 \text{ kN-m / m} \end{aligned}$$

9.5 a. Refer to the following figure:



$$K_a = \tan^2 \left(45 - \frac{\phi'}{2} \right) = \tan^2 (45 - 15) = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$K_a = \tan^2 \left(45 + \frac{\phi'}{2} \right) = \tan^2 (45 + 15) = 3$$

$$\sigma'_1 = \gamma L_1 K_a = (15.7)(2.4) \frac{1}{3} = 12.56 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$\sigma'_2 = (\gamma L_1 + \gamma' L_2) = [(15.7)(2.4) + (17.3 - 9.81)(4.6)] \frac{1}{3} = 24.04 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$P_1 = \text{Areas of 1 + 2 + 3} = 15.07 + 57.78 + 26.4 = 99.25 \text{ kN / m}$$

$$\bar{z}_1 = \frac{(15.07)(5.4) + (57.78)(2.3) + (26.4) \left(\frac{4.6}{3} \right)}{99.25} = 2.567 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Eq. (9.44): } D^2[4c - (\gamma L_1 + \gamma' L_2)] - 2DP_1 - \frac{P_1(P_1 + 12c\bar{z}_1)}{(\gamma L_1 + \gamma' L_2) + 2c} = 0$$

$$D^2[(4)(29) - 72.13] - 2D(99.25) - \frac{99.25[99.25 + (12)(29)(2.567)]}{72.13 + (2)(29)} = 0$$

$$43.87D^2 - 198.5D - 757 = 0; D = 7 \text{ m}$$

b. Length of sheet pile = $2.4 + 4.6 + 1.4(7) = 16.8 \text{ m}$

c. Eq. (9.38): $\sigma_6 = 4c - (\gamma L_1 + \gamma' L_2)$

$$= (4)(29) - [(15.7)(2.4) - (17.3 - 9.81)(4.6)] = 43.87 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

Eq. (9.45): $z' = \frac{P_1}{\sigma_6} = \frac{99.25}{43.87} = 2.26 \text{ m}$

$$M_{\max} = P_1(z' + \bar{z}_1) - \frac{\sigma_6 z'^2}{2} = (99.25)(2.26 + 2.567) - \frac{(43.87)(2.26)^2}{2}$$

$$= 479.08 - 112.04 = 367.04 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m / m of the wall}$$

9.6 a. $K_a = \tan^2(45 - 18) = 0.26$

$$\sigma'_1 = \gamma L_1 K_a = (108)(5)(0.26) = 140.4 \text{ lb/ft}^2$$

$$\sigma'_2 = (\gamma L_1 + \gamma' L_2) K_a = [(108)(5) + (60)(10)](0.26) = 296.4 \text{ lb/ft}^2$$

$$P_1 = \frac{1}{2}(5)(140.4) + (140.4)(10) + \frac{1}{2}(10)(296.4 - 140.4) = 351 + 1494 + 780$$

$$= 2535 \text{ lb/ft}$$

$$\bar{z}_1 = \frac{(351)\left(10 + \frac{5}{3}\right) + (1404)(5) + (780)\left(\frac{10}{3}\right)}{2535} = 5.41 \text{ ft}$$

$$D^2[4c - (\gamma L_1 + \gamma' L_2)] - 2DP_1 - \frac{P_1(P_1 + 12c\bar{z}_1)}{(\gamma L_1 + \gamma' L_2) + 2c} = 0$$

$$D^2[3200 - (108 \times 5 + 60 \times 10)] - 2D(2535) - \frac{2535[2535 + (12)(5.41)(800)]}{(108 \times 5 + 60 \times 10) + 1600} = 0$$

$$D^2 - 2.46D - 24.46 = 0; \quad D = 6.4 \text{ ft}$$

b. Length of sheet pile = $5 + 10 + 1.4(6.4) = 23.96 \text{ ft} \approx 24 \text{ ft}$

c. $\sigma_6 = (\gamma L_1 + \gamma' L_2) = 3200 - (540 + 600) = 2060 \text{ lb / ft}^2$

$$z' = \frac{P_1}{\sigma_6} = \frac{2535}{2060} = 1.23 \text{ ft}$$

$$M_{\max} = P_1(z' + \bar{z}_1) - \frac{\sigma_6 z'^2}{2} = 2535(1.23 + 5.41) - \frac{(2060)(1.23)^2}{2}$$

$$= 15,274 \text{ lb - ft / ft}$$

9.7 $K_a = \tan^2(45 - \phi'/2) = \tan^2(45 - 35/2) = 0.271$

Eq. (9.50): $P_1 = \frac{1}{2} \gamma L^2 K_a = \frac{1}{2} (16)(4)^2 (0.271) = 34.69 \text{ kN / m}$

$\bar{z}_1 = L/3 = 4/3 = 1.33 \text{ m}$

Eq. (9.52): $D^2(4c - \gamma L) - 2DP_1 - \frac{P_1(P_1 + 12c\bar{z}_1)}{\gamma L + 2c} = 0$

$$D^2[(4 \times 45) - (16)(4)] - (2)(D)(34.69) - \frac{34.69[34.69 + (12)(45)(1.33)]}{(16)(4) + (2)(45)} = 0$$

$$116D^2 - 69.38D - 169.6 = 0$$

$$D \approx 1.6 \text{ m}$$

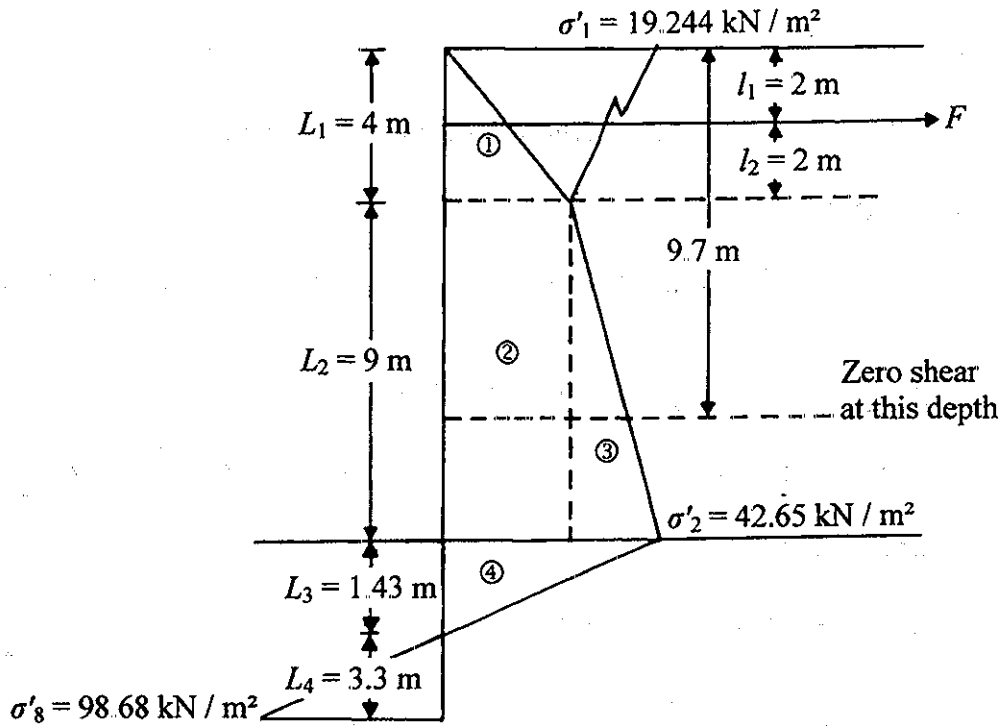
Eq. (9.54): $M_{\max} = P_1(z' + \bar{z}_1) - \frac{\sigma_6 z'^2}{2}$

$\sigma_6 = 4c - \gamma L = (4 \times 45) - (16 \times 4) = 116 \text{ kN / m}^2$

Eq. (9.55): $z' = \frac{P_1}{\sigma_6} = \frac{34.69}{116} = 0.299 \text{ m} \approx 0.3 \text{ m}$

$$M_{\max} = (34.69)(1.33 + 0.3) - \frac{(116)(0.3)^2}{2} = 56.54 - 5.22 = 51.32 \text{ kN - m / m}$$

9.8 a. Refer to the figure. $\phi' = 34^\circ$.



$$K_a \tan^2 \left(45 - \frac{\phi'}{2} \right) = 0.283; \quad K_p \tan^2 \left(45 + \frac{\phi'}{2} \right) = 3.537$$

$$\sigma'_1 = \gamma L_1 K_a = (17)(4)(0.283) = 19.244 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$\sigma_2' = (\gamma L_1 + \gamma' L_2) K_a = [(17)(4) + (19 - 9.81)(9)](0.283) = 42.65 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$L_3 = \frac{42.65}{\gamma'(K_p - K_a)} = \frac{42.65}{(9.19)(3.254)} \approx 1.43 \text{ m}$$

$$P = \text{Area of 1} + 2 + 3 + 4 = 38.49 + 173.2 + 105.33 + 30.49 = 347.51 \text{ kN / m}$$

$$\bar{z} = \frac{1}{347.51} [(38.49)(11.76) + (173.2)(5.93) + (105.33)(4.43) + (30.49)(0.95)] = 5.68 \text{ m}$$

Eq. (9.58):

$$L_4^3 + 15L_4^2(l_2 + L_2 + L_3) - \frac{3P[(L_1 + L_2 + L_3) - (\bar{z} + l_1)]}{\gamma'(K_p - K_q)} = 0.$$

$$L_4^3 + 15L_4^2(2+9+1.43) - \frac{(3)(347.51)[(4+9+1.43) - (5.68+2)]}{(9.19)(3254)} = 0$$

$$L_4^3 + 18.645 L_4^2 - 235.32 = 0; L_4 \approx 3.3 \text{ m}$$

$$D = 3.3 + L_3 = 3.3 + 1.43 = 4.73$$

b. Eq. (9.56): $\sigma'_8 = \gamma' (K_p - K_a) L_4 = (9.19)(3.254)(3.3) \approx 98.68 \text{ kN / m}^2$

The pressure distribution diagram is shown in the figure.

c. Eq. (9.57):

$$F = P - \frac{1}{2} [\gamma' (K_p - K_a) L_4^2] = 347.51 - \frac{1}{2} [(9.19)(3.254)(3.3)^2] = 184.68 \text{ kN / m}$$

9.9 a. $D_{\text{actual}} = (1.3)(D_{\text{theory}}) = (1.3)(4.73) \approx 6.15 \text{ m}$

For zero shear, use Eq. (9.60): $\frac{1}{2} \sigma'_1 L_1 - F + \sigma'_1 (z - L_1) + \frac{1}{2} K_a \gamma' (z - L_1)^2 = 0$

Let $z - L_1 = x$

$$\frac{1}{2} \sigma'_1 L_1 - F + \sigma'_1 x + \frac{1}{2} K_a \gamma' x^2 = 0$$

$$\frac{1}{2} (19.244)(4) - 184.68 + 19.244x + \frac{1}{2} (0.283)(9.19)x^2 = 0$$

$$x^2 + 14.8x - 112.46 = 0; x \approx 5.7 \text{ m}$$

$$z = x + L_1 = 5.7 + 4 = 9.7 \text{ m}$$

Taking the moment about the point of zero shear

$$M_{\text{max}} = -\frac{1}{2} \sigma'_1 L_1 \left(x + \frac{4}{3} \right) + F(x + 2) - \sigma'_1 \left(\frac{x^2}{2} \right) - \frac{1}{2} K_a \gamma' x^2 \left(\frac{x}{3} \right)$$

With $\sigma'_1 = 19.244 \text{ kN / m}$, $L_1 = 4$, $x = 5.7$, $F = 184.68 \text{ kN / m}$

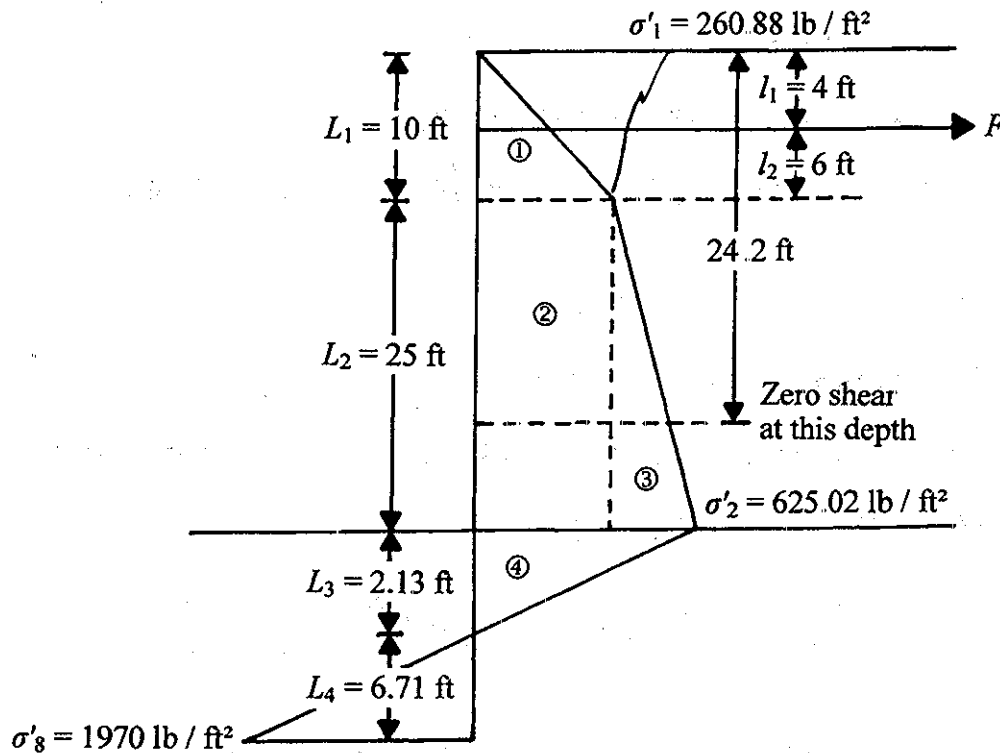
$$M_{\text{max}} \approx 759 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m / m}$$

b. $H' = L_1 + L_2 + D_{\text{actual}} = 4 + 9 + 6.15 = 19.15 \text{ m} \approx 20 \text{ m}$

Section	I (m^4 / m)	H' (m)	$\rho = \frac{10.91 \times 10^{-7} H'^4}{EI}$	$\log \rho$	S (m^3 / m)	$M_d = S \sigma_{\text{all}}$ ($\text{kN} / \text{m} \cdot \text{m}$)	$\frac{M_d}{M_{\text{max}}}$
PZ-35	493.4×10^{-6}	20	16.85×10^{-4}	-2.773	260.5×10^{-5}	547.05	0.721
PZ-27	251.5×10^{-6}	20	33.05×10^{-4}	-2.481	162.3×10^{-5}	340.83	0.449

If $\log \rho$ and $M_d/M_{\max}$ are plotted in Figure 9.22 with the curve for loose sand as the separating line, it can be seen that PZ-35 will be sufficient; however, PZ-27 is not suitable.

9.10. a. Refer to the figure. $\phi' = 40^\circ$



$$K_a = \tan^2 \left(45 - \frac{\phi'}{2} \right) = 0.2174; \quad K_p = \tan^2 \left(45 + \frac{\phi'}{2} \right) = 4.599$$

$$\sigma'_1 = \gamma L_1 K_a = (120)(10)(0.2174) = 260.88 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$\sigma'_2 = (\gamma L_1 + \gamma' L_2) K_a = [(120)(10) + (67)(25)](0.2174) = 625.02 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$L_3 = \frac{625.02}{\gamma'(K_p - K_a)} = \frac{625.02}{(67)(4.3816)} = 2.13 \text{ ft}$$

$$P = \text{Areas of } 1 + 2 + 3 + 4 = A_1 + A_2 + A_3 + A_4$$

$$= 1304.4 + 6522 + 4551.75 + 665.65 = 13,043.8 \text{ lb / ft}$$

$$\bar{z} = \frac{(A_1)(30.46) + (A_2)(14.63) + (A_3)(10.46) + (A_4)(1.42)}{13,043.8} = 14.05 \text{ ft}$$

$$L_4^3 + 15L_4^2(L_2 + L_3) - \frac{3P[(L_1 + L_2 + L_3) - (\bar{z} + l_1)]}{\gamma'(K_p - K_a)} = 0$$

$$L_4^3 + 49.7L_4^2 - 2543.3 = 0; \quad L_4 \approx 6.71 \text{ ft}$$

$$D = L_3 + L_4 = 2.13 + 6.71 = 8.84 \text{ ft}$$

$$\text{b. } \sigma'_8 = \gamma'(K_p - K_a)L_4 = (67)(4.3816)(6.71) = 1970 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

The pressure diagram is shown in the figure.

$$\text{c. } F = P - \frac{1}{2}\gamma'(K_p - K_a)L_4^2 = 13,043.8 - \frac{1}{2}(67)(4.3816)(6.71)^2 = 6435 \text{ lb / ft}$$

$$9.11 \quad D_{\text{actual}} = (1.3)(D_{\text{theory}}) = (1.3)(8.84) = 11.49 \text{ ft}$$

$$\text{For zero shear: } \frac{1}{2}\sigma'_1 L_1 - F + \sigma'_1(z - L_1) + \frac{1}{2}K_a \gamma'(z - L_1)^2 = 0$$

$$\text{Let } (z - L_1) = x: \quad \frac{1}{2}(260.88)(10) - 6435 + (260.88)(x) + \frac{1}{2}(0.2174)(67)(x^2) = 0$$

$$x^2 + 35.82x - 704.5 = 0; \quad x \approx 14.2 \text{ ft}$$

$$M_{\text{max}} = -\frac{1}{2}\sigma'_1 L_1 \left(x + \frac{10}{3} \right) + F(x + 6) - \sigma'_1 \left(\frac{x^2}{2} \right) - \frac{1}{2}K_a \gamma' x \left(\frac{x^2}{3} \right)$$

$$\text{With } \sigma'_{11} = 260.88 \text{ lb / ft}^2, L_1 = 10 \text{ ft}, x = 14.20 \text{ ft}, F = 6435 \text{ lb / ft},$$

$$M_{\text{max}} = 73,864 \text{ lb-ft / ft} = 8.86 \times 10^5 \text{ lb-in. / ft}$$

Section	I (in. ⁴ / ft)	H' (ft)	$\rho = \frac{H'^4}{EI}$	$\log \rho$	S (in. ³ / ft)	$M_d = S \sigma_{\text{all}}$ (lb-in. / ft)	$\frac{M_d}{M_{\text{max}}}$
PZ-35	361.2	46.49	0.000445	-3.35	48.5	1,212,500	1.37
PZ-27	184.2	46.49	0.000874	-3.06	30.2	755,000	0.85
$H' = L_1 + L_2 + D_{\text{actual}} = 10 + 25 + 11.49 = 46.49 \text{ ft}; E = 29 \times 10^6 \text{ lb / in.}^2;$ $\sigma_{\text{all}} = 25 \text{ kip / in.}^2$							

PZ-27 falls above the plot for loose sand in Figure 9.22, so **PZ-27 may be used.**

$$9.12 \quad \text{a. } \frac{l_1}{L_1 + L_2} = \frac{2}{4 + 8} = 0.167; \quad \phi' = 35^\circ; \quad \frac{L_1}{L_1 + L_2} = \frac{4}{4 + 8} = 0.333$$

From Figure 9.16, $GD = 0.18$; from Figure 9.19, $CDL_1 = 1.144$

$$\text{Eq. (9.61): } D = (L_1 + L_2)(GD)(CDL_1) = (12)(0.18)(1.144) = 2.47 \text{ m}$$

b. From Figure 9.17, $GF \approx 0.059$. From Figure 9.20, $CFL_1 = 1.071$

$$\begin{aligned}\gamma_a &= \frac{\gamma L_1^2 + \gamma L_2^2 + 2\gamma L_1 L_2}{(L_1 + L_2)^2} = \frac{(16)(4)^2 + (18.5 - 9.81)(8)^2 + (2)(16)(4)(8)}{12^2} \\ &= 12.75 \text{ kN/m}^3\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Eq. (9.62): } F = \gamma_a(L_1 + L_2)^2(GF)(CFL_1) = (12.75)(12)^2(0.059)(1.071) = 116 \text{ kN/m}$$

c. From Figure 9.18, $GM = 0.018$. From Figure 9.21, $CML_1 = 1.026$

$$\begin{aligned}M_{\max} &= \gamma_a(L_1 + L_2)^3(GM)(CML_1) = (12.75)(12)^3(0.018)(1.026) \\ &= 406.9 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m/m}\end{aligned}$$

$$9.13 \quad \gamma' = \gamma_{\text{sat}} - \gamma_w = 19.5 - 9.81 = 9.69 \text{ kN/m}^3$$

$$\gamma'_{\text{av}} = \frac{\gamma L_1 + \gamma' L_2}{L_1 + L_2} = \frac{(17.5)(3) + (9.69)(6)}{3 + 6} = 12.29 \text{ kN/m}^3$$

$$K_a = \tan^2\left(45 - \frac{\phi'}{2}\right) = \tan^2(45 - 17.5) = 0.271$$

$$\bar{\sigma}'_a = CK_a \gamma'_{\text{av}} L = (0.68)(0.271)(12.29)(9) = 20.38 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$\bar{\sigma}'_p = R \bar{\sigma}'_a = (0.6)(20.38) = 12.23 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$D^2 + 2DL\left(1 - \frac{l_1}{L}\right) - \frac{L^2}{R}\left[1 - 2\left(\frac{l_1}{L}\right)\right] = 0$$

$$D^2 + 2D(9)\left(1 - \frac{15}{9}\right) - \frac{9^2}{0.6}\left[1 - (2)\left(\frac{15}{9}\right)\right] = 0$$

$$D^2 + 15D - 90 = 0; D \approx 4.6 \text{ m}$$

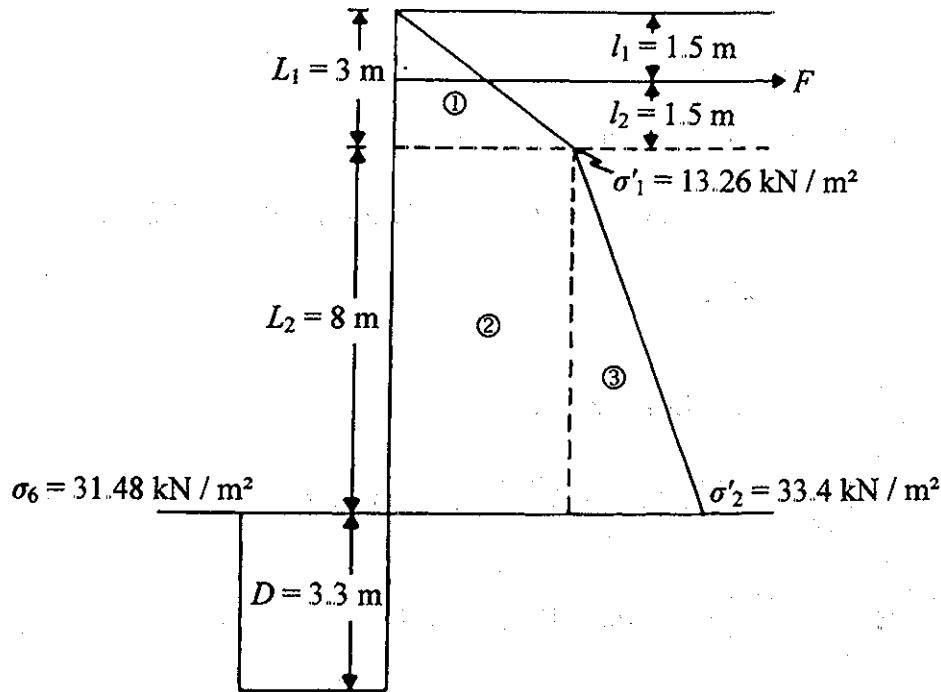
$$\text{Check for } R: R = \frac{L(L - 2l_1)}{D(2L + D - 2l_1)} = \frac{9(9 - 3)}{4.6(18 + 4.6 - 3)} = 0.599 \text{ --- O.K.}$$

$$F = \bar{\sigma}'_a(L - RD) = (20.38)[9 - (0.6)(4.6)] = 127.17 \text{ kN/m}$$

$$M_{\max} = 0.5 \bar{P}_a L^2 \left[\left(1 - \frac{RD}{L} \right)^2 - \left(\frac{2l_1}{L} \right) \left(1 - \frac{RD}{L} \right) \right]$$

$$= (0.5)(20.38)(9)^2 \left[\left(1 - \frac{0.6 \times 4.6}{9} \right)^2 - \left(\frac{2 \times 1.5}{9} \right) \left(1 - \frac{0.6 \times 4.6}{9} \right) \right] = 206 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m} / \text{m}$$

9.14 a. Refer to the figure.



$$K_a = \tan^2 \left(45 - \frac{\phi'}{2} \right) = 0.26; \quad K_p = \tan^2 \left(45 + \frac{\phi'}{2} \right) = 3.85; \quad K_p - K_a = 3.59$$

$$\sigma'_1 = \gamma L_1 K_a = (17)(3)(0.26) = 13.26 \text{ kN} / \text{m}^2$$

$$\sigma'_2 = (\gamma L_1 + \gamma' L_2) = [(17)(3) + (19.5 - 9.81)(8)](0.26) \approx 33.4 \text{ kN} / \text{m}^2$$

$$P_1 = \text{Areas of 1 + 2 + 3} = 19.89 + 106.08 + 80.56 = 206.53 \text{ kN} / \text{m}$$

$$\bar{z}_1 = \frac{(19.89)(9) + (106.08)(4) + (80.56)(2.67)}{206.53} = \frac{179.01 + 424.32 + 215.1}{206.53} = 3.96 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Eq. (9.75): } \sigma_6 D^2 + 2\sigma_6 D(L_1 + L_2 - l_1) - 2P_1(L_1 + L_2 - l_1 - \bar{z}_1) = 0$$

$$\sigma_6 = 4c - (\gamma L_1 + \gamma' L_2) = (4)(40) - 128.52 = 31.48 \text{ kN} / \text{m}^2$$

$$\text{So, } 31.48 D^2 + (2)(31.48)(9.5)D - (2)(206.53)(3 + 8 - 1.5 - 3.96) = 0$$

or

$$D^2 + 19D - 72.69 = 0; D \approx 3.3 \text{ m}$$

b. $P_1 - \sigma_6 D = F$

$$206.53 - (31.48)(3.3) = 102.6 \text{ kN / m}$$

9.15 a. $K_a = \tan^2 \left(45 - \frac{40}{2} \right) = 0.2174$

$$\sigma'_1 = \gamma L_1 K_a = (115)(8)(0.2174) = 200 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$\sigma'_2 = (\gamma L_1 + \gamma' L_2) K_a = [(115)(8) + (128 - 62.4)(20)](0.2174) = 485.24 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} P_1 &= \frac{1}{2} \sigma'_1 L_1 + \sigma'_1 L_2 + \frac{1}{2} (\sigma'_2 - \sigma'_1) L_2 = \frac{1}{2} (200)(8) + (200)(20) + \frac{1}{2} (485.24 - 200)(20) \\ &= 800 + 4000 + 2852.4 = 7652.4 \text{ lb / ft} \end{aligned}$$

Taking the moment about the dredge line (at $z = L_1 + L_2$)

$$P_1 \bar{z}_1 = \left(\frac{1}{2} \sigma'_1 L_1 \right) \left(L_2 + \frac{L_1}{3} \right) + \left(\sigma'_1 L_2 \right) \left(\frac{L_2}{2} \right) + \left[\frac{1}{2} (\sigma'_2 - \sigma'_1) L_2 \right] \left(\frac{L_2}{3} \right)$$

$$7652.4 \bar{z}_1 = (800) \left(20 + \frac{8}{3} \right) + (4000) \left(\frac{20}{2} \right) + (2852.4) \left(\frac{20}{3} \right)$$

$$\bar{z}_1 = \frac{77,149.33}{7652.4} = 10.08 \text{ ft}$$

$$\sigma_6 = 4c - (\gamma L_1 + \gamma' L_2) = (4)(1500) - [(115)(8) + (128 - 62.4)(20)] = 3768 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

Eq. (9.75): $\sigma_6 D^2 + 2\sigma_6 D(L_1 + L_2 - l_1) - 2P_1(L_1 + L_2 - l_1 - \bar{z}_1) = 0$

$$3768D^2 + (2)(3768)(D)(8 + 20 - 4) - (2)(7652.4)[8 + 20 - 4 - 10.08] = 0$$

$$D^2 + 48D - 56.54 = 0; D = 1.15 \text{ ft}$$

b. $F = P_1 - \sigma_6 D = 7652.4 - (3768)(1.15) = 3319 \text{ lb / ft}$

9.16 From Figure 9.33(a), for $\phi' = 30^\circ$, the value of $K_a \approx 0.31$.

$$W = Ht\gamma_{\text{concrete}} = (5) \left(\frac{3}{12} \right) (150) = 187.5 \text{ lb / ft}$$

Eq. (9.79):

$$K_p \sin \delta' = \frac{W + \frac{1}{2} \gamma H^2 K_a \sin \phi'}{\frac{1}{2} \gamma H^2} = \frac{187.5 + \frac{1}{2} (110)(5)^2 (0.31)(0.5)}{\frac{1}{2} (110)(5)^2} = 0.291$$

From Figure 9.33(b), $K_p \cos \delta' \approx 3.4$

Eq. (9.78):

$$P'_u = \frac{1}{2} \gamma H^2 (K_p \cos \delta' - K_a \cos \phi') = \frac{1}{2} (110)(5)^2 [3.4 - (0.31)(0.866)] = 4305.9 \text{ lb / ft}$$

Assume loose sand.

$$\text{Eq. (9.85): } P'_{us} = \left(\frac{C_{ov} + 1}{C_{ov} + \frac{H}{h}} \right) P'_u = \left(\frac{14 + 1}{14 + \frac{5}{3}} \right) (4328.5) = 4144.3 \text{ lb / ft}$$

$$\frac{S' - B}{H + h} = \frac{7 - 4}{5 + 3} = 0.375. \text{ Referring to Figure 9.35(b),}$$

$$\frac{B_e - B}{H + h} \approx 0.19; B_e = (0.19)(8) + 4 = 5.52$$

$$P_u = P'_{us} B_e = (4122.7)(5.52) \approx 22,757 \text{ lb} = \mathbf{22.76 \text{ kip}}$$

9.17 Eq. (9.82):

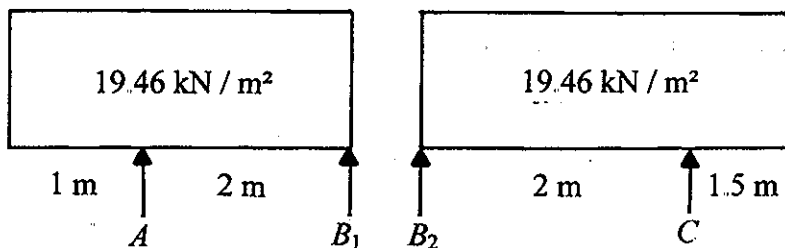
$$P_u = \frac{5.4}{\tan \phi'} \left(\frac{H^2}{Bh} \right)^{0.28} \gamma BhH = \frac{5.4}{\tan 32} \left(\frac{0.9^2}{0.3B} \right)^{0.28} (17)(B)(0.3)(0.9) = 52.39 B^{0.72} \text{ kN}$$

B (m)	$P_u = 52.39 B^{0.72} \text{ (kN)}$
0.3	22
0.6	36.3
0.9	48.6

CHAPTER 10

10.1 Eq. (10.1):

$$\sigma_a = 0.6 \gamma H K_a = 0.65 \gamma H \tan^2(45 - \phi'/2) = (0.65)(17)(6.6) \tan^2(45 - 35/2) = 19.46 \text{ kN/m}^2$$



$$\Sigma M_{B_1} = 0$$

$$A = \frac{(19.46)(3)\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)}{2} = 43.79 \text{ kN/m}$$

$$B_1 = (19.46)(3) - 43.79 = 14.59 \text{ kN/m}$$

$$\Sigma M_{B_2} = 0$$

$$C = \frac{(19.46)(3.5)\left(\frac{3.5}{2}\right)}{2} = 59.6 \text{ kN/m}$$

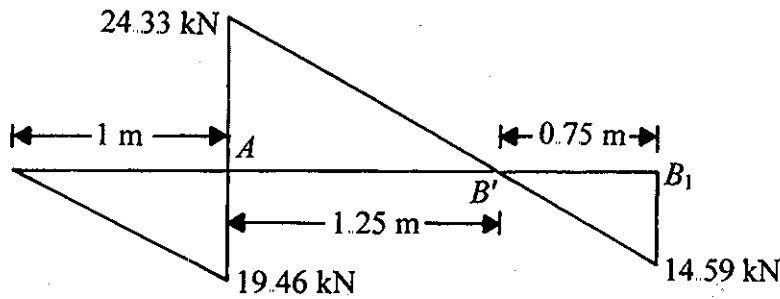
$$B_2 = (19.46)(3.5) - 59.6 = 8.51 \text{ kN/m}$$

$$\text{Strut load at } A = (43.79)(\text{spacing}) = (43.79)(3) = \mathbf{131.4 \text{ kN}}$$

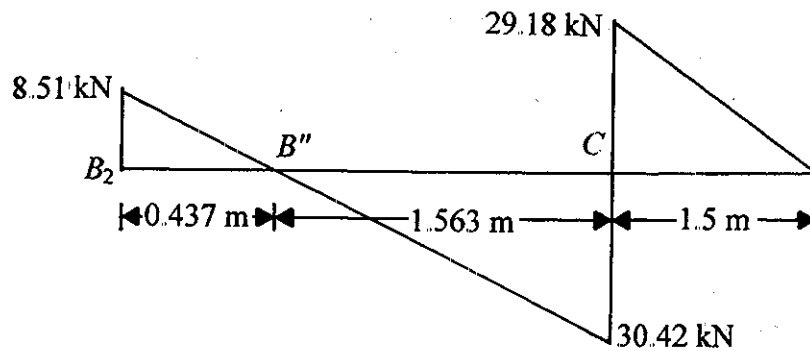
$$\text{Strut load at } B = (B_1 + B_2)(\text{spacing}) = (14.59 + 8.51)(3) = \mathbf{69.3 \text{ kN}}$$

$$\text{Strut load at } C = (59.6)(3) = \mathbf{178.8 \text{ kN}}$$

10.2 a. For the sheet pile, refer to the shear force diagram on the next page.



$$M_A = \frac{1}{2}(1)(19.46) = 9.73 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m} / \text{m}; \quad M_{B'} = \frac{1}{2}(0.75)(14.59) = 5.47 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m} / \text{m}$$



$$M_{B''} = \frac{1}{2}(0.437)(8.51) = 1.86 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m} / \text{m}; \quad M_C = \frac{1}{2}(1.5)(29.18) \approx 21.9 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m} / \text{m}$$

$$S = \frac{21.9 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m} / \text{m}}{170 \times 10^3 \text{ kN} / \text{m}^2} = 0.129 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3 / \text{m of wall}$$

b. For wales, $M_{\max} = \frac{Bs^2}{8}$

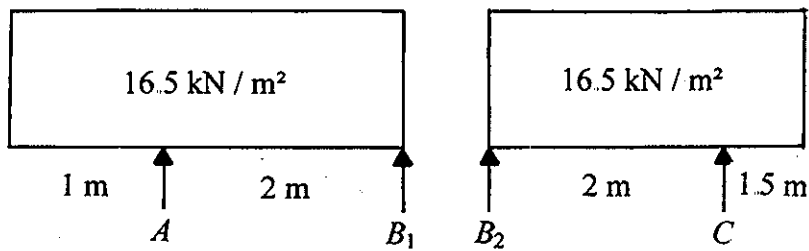
$$S = \frac{Bs^2}{8\sigma_{\text{all}}} = \frac{(69.3)(3^2)}{(8)(170 \times 10^3)} = 0.459 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3 / \text{m}$$

10.3 $K_a = \left(45 - \frac{40}{2}\right) = 0.217$

$$\sum M_{B_1} = 0$$

$$\sigma_a = 0.65 \gamma H K_a = (0.65)(18)(6.5)(0.217) = 16.5 \text{ kN} / \text{m}^2$$

$$A = \frac{(16.5)(3)\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)}{2} = 37.13 \text{ kN} / \text{m}$$



$$B_1 = (16.5)(3) - 37.13 = 12.37 \text{ kN/m}$$

$$\sum M_{B_2} = 0$$

$$C = \frac{(16.5)(3.5)\left(\frac{3.5}{2}\right)}{2} = 50.53 \text{ kN/m}$$

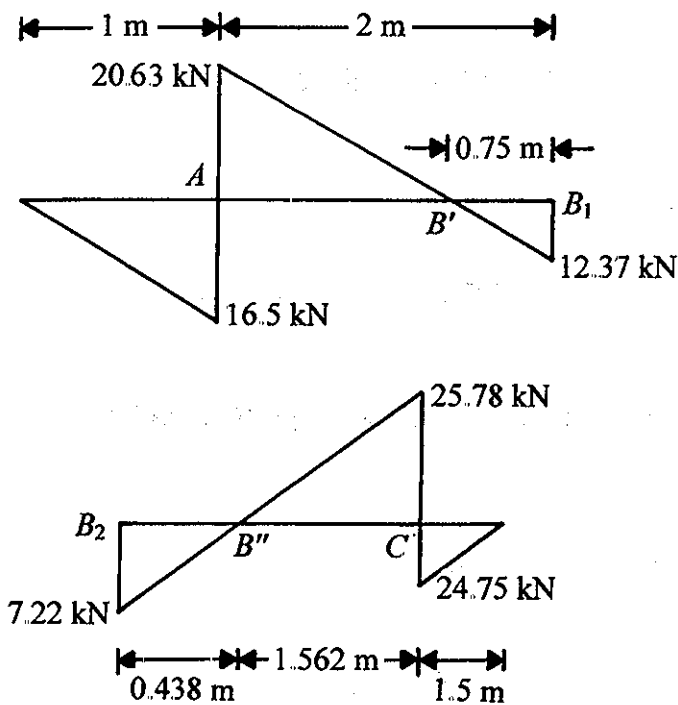
$$B_2 = (16.5)(3.5) - 50.53 = 7.22 \text{ kN/m}$$

$$\text{Strut load at } A = (37.13)(4) = 148.5 \text{ kN}$$

$$\text{Strut load at } B = (12.37 + 7.22)(4) = 78.4 \text{ kN}$$

$$\text{Strut load at } C = (50.53)(4) = 202 \text{ kN}$$

10.4 Refer to the pressure diagram in Problem 10.2. The shear force diagram is given.



It can be seen that M_c will be maximum.

$$M_c = \frac{1}{2}(1.5)(24.75) = 18.56 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m}$$

$$S = \frac{18.56 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m}}{\sigma_{\text{all}}} = \frac{18.56}{170 \times 10^3} = 0.109 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3 / \text{m of wall}$$

10.5 a. $H = 8 \text{ m}$, $H_s = 3 \text{ m}$, $H_c = 5 \text{ m}$

$$\text{Eq. (10.5): } \gamma_{\text{av}} = \frac{1}{H}[\gamma_s H_s + (H - H_s)\gamma_c] = \frac{1}{8}[(17.5)(3) + (5)(18.2)] = 17.94 \text{ kN} / \text{m}^3$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Eq. (10.4): } c_{\text{av}} &= \frac{1}{2H}[\gamma_s K_s H_s^2 \tan \phi'_s + (H - H_s)n'q_u] \\ &= \frac{1}{(2)(8)}[(17.5)(1)(3)^2 (\tan 34) + (5)(0.75)(55)] = 19.53 \text{ kN} / \text{m}^2 \end{aligned}$$

b. $\frac{\gamma_{\text{av}} H}{c_{\text{av}}} = \frac{(17.94)(8)}{19.53} = 7.35$

The pressure diagram will be like Figure 10.6.

$$\sigma_a = \gamma_a H \left(1 - \frac{4c_{\text{av}}}{\gamma_a H} \right) = (17.94)(8) \left(1 - \frac{4}{7.35} \right) = 65.4 \text{ kN} / \text{m}^2$$

Also check $\sigma_a = 0.3 \gamma_a H = (0.3)(17.94)(8) = 43.06 \text{ kN} / \text{m}^2$

Use $\sigma_a = 65.4 \text{ kN} / \text{m}^2$

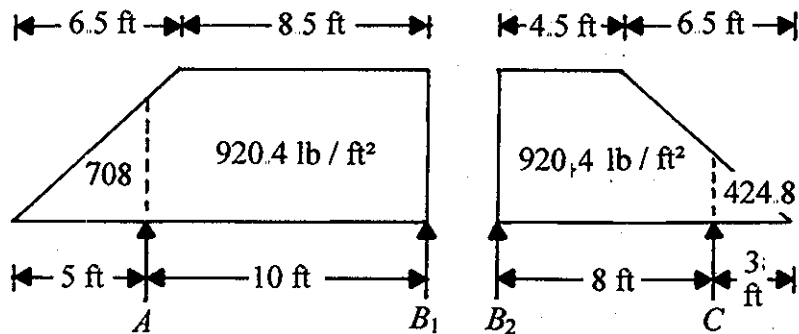
10.6 a. Eq. (10.6): $c_{\text{av}} = \frac{1}{25}[(5)(2125) + (10)(1565) + (10)(1670)] = 1719 \text{ lb} / \text{ft}^2$

$$\text{Eq. (10.7): } \gamma_{\text{av}} = \frac{1}{25}[(5)(111) + (10)(107) + (10)(109)] = 108.6 \text{ lb} / \text{ft}^3$$

b. $\frac{\gamma_{\text{av}} H}{c_{\text{av}}} = \frac{(108.6)(25)}{1719} = 1.58$. Use Figure 10.7.

$$\sigma_a = 0.3 \gamma_a H = (0.3)(108.6)(25) = 814.5 \text{ lb} / \text{ft}^2$$

10.7 $\frac{\gamma H}{c} = \frac{(118)(26)}{800} = 3.84$. Use Figure 10.7.



$$\sigma_a = 0.3 \gamma_a H = (0.3)(118)(26) = 920.4 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$\sum M_{B_1} = 0$$

$$A = \frac{\left(\frac{920.4 \times 8.5^2}{2} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{2} \times 920.4 \times 6.5 \right) \left(8.5 + \frac{6.5}{3} \right)}{10} = 6515.6 \text{ lb / ft}$$

$$B_1 = \left[(920.4)(8.5) + \frac{1}{2} (6.5)(920.4) \right] - 6515.6 = 4299.1 \text{ lb / ft}$$

$$\sum M_{B_2} = 0$$

$$C = \frac{\left(\frac{920.4 \times 4.5^2}{2} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{2} \times 920.4 \times 6.5 \right) \left(4.5 + \frac{6.5}{3} \right)}{8} = 3657.63 \text{ lb / ft}$$

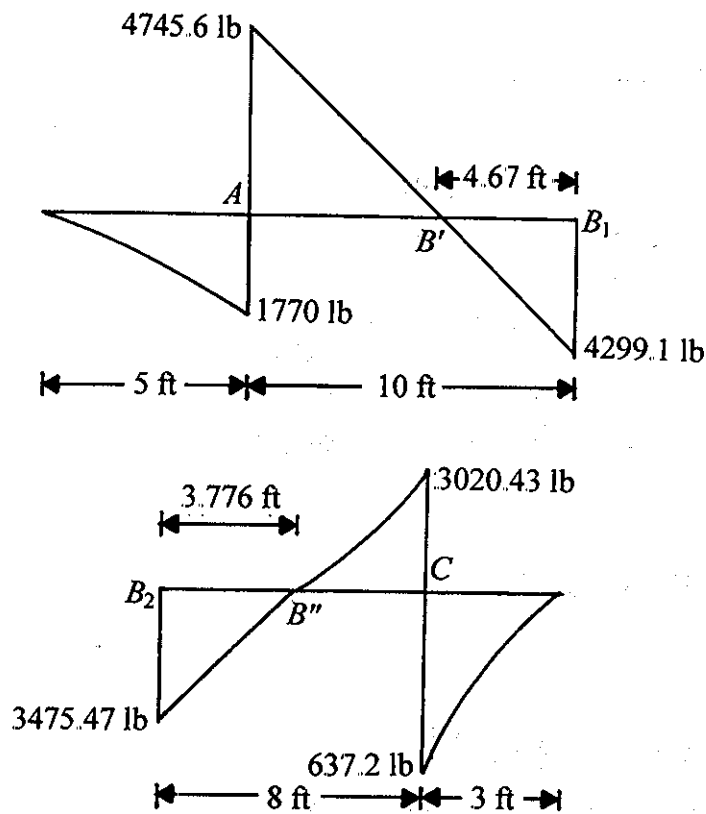
$$B_2 = \left[(920.4)(4.5) + \frac{1}{2} (6.5)(920.4) \right] - 3657.63 = 3475.47 \text{ lb / ft}$$

$$\text{Strut load at } A = \left(\frac{6515.6}{1000} \right) (12) = 78.19 \text{ kip}$$

$$\text{Strut load at } B = (B_1 + B_2)(12) = \frac{(4299.1 + 3475.47)(12)}{1000} = 93.29 \text{ kip}$$

$$\text{Strut load at } C = (3.657)(12) = 43.88 \text{ kip}$$

10.8 Refer to the load diagrams in Problem 10.7. The shear force diagrams are given on the next page.



It can be seen that $M_{\max} = M_B = \frac{1}{2}(4.67)(4299.1) \approx 10,038 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft} / \text{ft}$

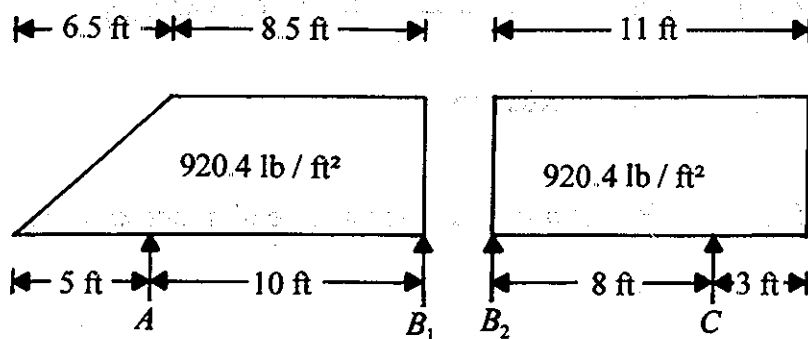
$$S = \frac{10,038 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft}}{\sigma_{\text{all}}} = \frac{(10,038)(12)}{25,000 \text{ lb} / \text{in}^2} = 4.82 \text{ in}^3 / \text{ft}$$

10.9 $\frac{\gamma H}{c} = \frac{(118)(26)}{600} = 5.11$. Use Figure 10.6.

$\sigma_a = 0.3 \gamma H = 920.4 \text{ lb} / \text{ft}^2$, or

$$\sigma_a = \gamma H \left(1 - \frac{4c}{\gamma H} \right) = (26)(118) \left(1 - \frac{4}{5.11} \right) = 666.4 \text{ lb} / \text{ft}^2$$

So, use $\sigma_a = 920.4 \text{ lb} / \text{ft}^2$



Reactions at A and B_1 will be similar to those in Problem 10.7; that is, $A = 6515.6 \text{ lb / ft}$, and $B_1 = 4299.1 \text{ lb / ft}$.

$$\sum M_{B_2} = 0$$

$$C = \frac{(920.4)(11)\left(\frac{11}{2}\right)}{8} = 6960.5 \text{ lb / ft}$$

$$B_2 = (920.4)(11) - 6960.5 = 3163.9 \text{ lb / ft}$$

$$\text{Strut load at } A = \left(\frac{6515.6}{1000}\right)(12) = 78.19 \text{ kip}$$

$$\text{Strut load at } B = \left(\frac{4299.1 + 3163.9}{1000}\right)(12) = 89.56 \text{ kip}$$

$$\text{Strut load at } C = \left(\frac{6960.5}{1000}\right)(12) = 83.53 \text{ kip}$$

$$10.10 \text{ Eq. (10.14): } FS = \frac{5.14c\left(1 + \frac{0.2B''}{L}\right) + \frac{cH}{B'}}{\gamma H + q}$$

Given: $c = 800 \text{ lb / ft}^2$; $q = 0$; $\gamma = 118 \text{ lb / ft}^3$; $H = 26 \text{ ft}$; and $L = 30 \text{ ft}$

$$B' = \frac{B}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{20}{(2)^{0.5}} = 14.14 \text{ ft. Note: } T > \frac{B}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ So } B'' = \sqrt{2} B.$$

$$FS = \frac{(5.14)(800)\left[1 + \frac{(0.2)(20)}{30}\right] + \frac{(800)(26)}{14.14}}{(118)(26)} \approx 2$$

$$10.11 \text{ Eq. (10.13): } FS = \frac{cN_c\left(1 + \frac{0.2B'}{L}\right)}{\left(\gamma + \frac{q}{H} - \frac{c}{B'}\right)H}$$

$$B' = \frac{B}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{20}{\sqrt{2}} = 14.14 \text{ ft.}$$

$$FS = \frac{(600)(5.7) \left[1 + \frac{(0.2)(14.14)}{40} \right]}{\left(118 + 0 - \frac{600}{14.14} \right)^{26}} = 0.88$$

CHAPTER 11

11.1 a. Eq. (11.15): $Q_p = A_p q' N_q^*$

$$A_p = (0.46)^2 = 0.2116 \text{ m}^2$$

$$q' = \gamma L = (18.6)(20) = 372 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$N_q^* = 55 \text{ (Figure 11.12)}$$

$$Q_p = (0.2116)(372)(55) = 4329 \text{ kN}$$

Check: Eq. (11.17):

$$Q_p = A_p q_1 = 0.5 p_a A_p N_q^* \tan \phi' = (50)(0.2116)(55)(\tan 30) = 335.96 \text{ kN} \approx 336 \text{ kN}$$

Use $Q_p = 336 \text{ kN}$

b. Eq. (11.20) (for $c' = 0$): $Q_p = A_p \bar{\sigma}'_o N_{\sigma}^*$

$$I_{rr} = 75; \phi' = 30^\circ; N_{\sigma}^* = 45 \text{ (Table 11-5)}$$

$$\bar{\sigma}' = \left(\frac{1 + 2K_o}{3} \right) q'$$

$$q' = 372 \text{ kN / m}^2; K_o = 1 - \sin \phi' = 0.5$$

$$\bar{\sigma}' = \left[\frac{1 + (2)(0.5)}{3} \right] (372) = 248 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$Q_p = (0.2116)(248)(45) = 2361.5 \text{ kN} \approx 2362 \text{ kN}$$

c. Eq. (11.31) (for $c = 0$): $Q_p = A_p q' N_q^*$

$$N_q^* = 18.4 \text{ (Table 11.6)}$$

$$Q_p = (0.2116)(372)(18.4) = 1448.4 \text{ kN} \approx 1448 \text{ kN}$$

11.2 Eq. (11.37) $L' = 15D = (15)(0.46) = 6.9 \text{ m}$

At $z = 0$, $f = 0$.

$$\text{At } z = 6.9 \text{ m, } f = K\sigma'_o \delta' = (1.5)(18.6 \times 6.9)[\tan(0.6 \times 30)] = 62.55 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$Q_s (z=0 \text{ to } 6.9 \text{ m}) = (4 \times 0.46)(6.9)\left(\frac{62.55}{2}\right) = 397.1 \text{ kN}$$

$$Q_s (z=6.9 \text{ to } 20 \text{ m}) = (4 \times 0.46)(13.1)(62.55) = 1507.7 \text{ kN}$$

$$Q_s = 397.1 + 1507.7 \approx \mathbf{1905 \text{ kN}}$$

$$11.3 \quad \frac{L}{D} = \frac{20}{0.46} = 43.48; \phi' = 30^\circ. \text{ From Figure 11.15, } N_q^* = 23.$$

$$\text{Eq. (11.33): } Q_p = A_p q' N_q^* = (0.2116)(372)(23) = 1810.5 \text{ kN}$$

$$\text{With } \frac{L}{D} = 43.48, \text{ from Figure 11.19, } K \approx 0.2 \text{ (extrapolation)}$$

$$\text{Eq. (11.41): } Q_s = K\sigma'_o \tan(0.8\phi') pL$$

$$= (0.2)\left(\frac{18.6 \times 20}{2}\right) \tan(24)(4 \times 0.46)(20) = 609.5 \text{ kN}$$

$$Q_{\text{all}} = \frac{1810.5 + 609.5}{4} = \mathbf{605 \text{ kN}}$$

$$11.4 \quad \text{a. Eq. (11.15): } Q_p = A_p q' N_q^*$$

$$\phi' = 35^\circ; N_q^* \approx 125 \text{ (Figure 11.12)}$$

$$Q_p = \left(\frac{12 \times 12}{12 \times 12}\right)^2 (115 \times 80)(125) = 1,150,000 \text{ lb} = \mathbf{1150 \text{ kip}}$$

Check: Eq. (11.17):

$$Q_p = A_p q_t = (0.5 \times 2000) \left(\frac{12 \times 12}{12 \times 12}\right)^2 (125)(\tan 35) = 87,526 \text{ lb} \approx \mathbf{87.5 \text{ kip}}$$

Use **87.5 kip**

$$\text{b. } I_{rr} = 75; \phi' = 35^\circ; N_o^* = 72 \text{ (Table 1.5); } K_o = 1 - \sin 35 = 0.426$$

$$\bar{\sigma}'_o = \left[\frac{1 + (2 \times 0.426)}{3} \right] (115 \times 80) = 5679.5 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$Q_p = A_p \bar{\sigma}'_o N_q^* = \left(\frac{12 \times 12}{12 \times 12} \right)^2 (5679.6)(72) = 408.924 \text{ lb} \approx \mathbf{409 \text{ kip}}$$

c. Eq. (11.31): $Q_p = A_p q' N_q^* \quad N_q^* \approx 34$

$$Q_p = \left(\frac{12 \times 12}{12 \times 12} \right)^2 (115 \times 80)(34) = 312,800 \text{ lb} \approx \mathbf{313 \text{ kip}}$$

11.5 $L' = 15D = 15(12/12) = 15 \text{ ft}$

At $z = 0$, $f = 0$

At $z = 15 \text{ ft}$, $f = K\sigma'_o \tan \delta' = (1.35)(115 \times 15) \tan(0.75 \times 35) = 1148.4 \text{ lb / ft}^2$

$$Q_{s(0 \text{ to } 15 \text{ ft})} = \left(4 \times \frac{12}{12} \right) (15) \left(\frac{1148.4}{2} \right) = 34,452 \text{ lb}$$

$$Q_{s(15 \text{ to } 80 \text{ ft})} = \left(4 \times \frac{12}{12} \right) (65)(1148.4) = 298,584 \text{ lb}$$

$$Q_s = 34,452 + 298,584 = 333,036 \text{ lb} \approx \mathbf{333 \text{ kip}}$$

11.6 $\frac{L}{D} = \frac{80}{\left(\frac{12}{12} \right)} = 80$; $\phi' = 35^\circ$; $N_q^* \approx 17$ (extrapolated from Figure 11.15)

$$Q_p = A_p q' N_q^* = \left(\frac{12 \times 12}{12 \times 12} \right)^2 (115 \times 80)(17) = 156,400 \text{ lb}$$

$$Q_{p(\text{all})} = \frac{156.4 \text{ kip}}{4} = \mathbf{39.1 \text{ kip}}$$

11.7 Eq. (11.19): $Q_p = 9c_u A_p = (9)(0.381)^2(70) = 91.45 \text{ kN}$

Eq. (11.50): $Q_s = \alpha c_u pL$

$$\text{Average value of effective vertical pressure} = \bar{\sigma}'_o = (18.5) \left(\frac{20}{2} \right) = 185 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$\frac{c_u}{\bar{\sigma}'_o} = \frac{70}{185} = 0.378$$

From Figure 11.23, $\alpha \approx 0.76$

$$Q_s = (0.76)(4 \times 0.381)(70)(20) = 1621.5 \text{ kN}$$

$$Q_{\text{all}} = \frac{91.45 + 1621.5}{3} \approx 571 \text{ kN}$$

$$11.10 \quad Q_s = pL f_{\text{av}}$$

$$\text{Eq. (11.47): } f_{\text{av}} = \lambda(\bar{\sigma}'_o + 2c_u)$$

$$\bar{\sigma}'_o = \frac{(18.5)(20)}{2} = 185 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$L = 20 \text{ m. Table 11.7: } \lambda = 0.173$$

$$Q_s = (4 \times 0.381)(20)(0.173)[185 + (2)(70)] = 1714 \text{ kN}$$

$$Q_{\text{all}} = \frac{91.45 + 1714}{3} \approx 602 \text{ kN}$$

$$11.9 \quad \text{Eq. (11.19): } Q_p = A_p c_u N_c^* = \frac{\left(\frac{15}{12} \right)^2 (1450)(9)}{1000} = 20.39 \text{ kip}$$

$$L = 60 \text{ ft} = 18.29 \text{ in.; } \lambda = 0.184$$

$$\bar{\sigma}'_o = \frac{(60 \times 122)}{2} = 3660 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$Q_s = pL\lambda(\bar{\sigma}'_o + 2c_u) = \left(4 \times \frac{15}{12} \right) (60)(0.184)(3660 + 2 \times 1450) = 362,112 \text{ lb} \approx 362 \text{ kip}$$

$$Q_{\text{all}} = \frac{20.39 + 362}{3} = 127.46 \text{ kip} \approx 128 \text{ kip}$$

$$11.10 \text{ a. } Q_s = p[L_1 \alpha_1 c_{u(1)} + L_2 \alpha_2 c_{u(2)}], \quad p = 4 \times 16/12 = 5.33 \text{ ft}$$

$$z = 0 \text{ to } 20 \text{ ft: } \bar{\sigma}'_o = \frac{118 \times 20}{2} = 1180 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$\frac{c_{u(1)}}{\bar{\sigma}'_o} = \frac{700}{1180} = 0.59$$

Figure 11.23: $\alpha_1 \approx 0.6$

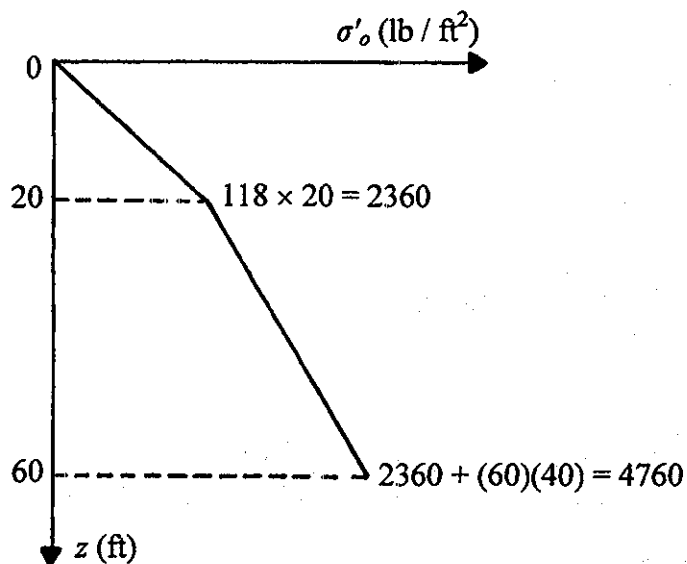
$$z = 0 \text{ to } 20 \text{ ft: } \bar{\sigma}'_o = \frac{(118 \times 20) + 40(122.4 - 62.4)}{2} = 2380 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$\frac{c_{u(2)}}{\bar{\sigma}'_o} = \frac{1500}{2380} = 0.63$$

Figure 11.23: $\alpha_2 \approx 0.59$

$$Q_s = 5.33[(20)(0.6)(700) + (40)(0.59)(1500)] = 233,454 \text{ lb} \approx \mathbf{233 \text{ kip}}$$

$$\text{b. } c_{u(av)} = \frac{(700)(20) + (1500)(40)}{60} = 1233.3 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$



$$\bar{\sigma}'_{o(av)} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}(20)(2360) + \frac{1}{2}(40)(2360 + 4760)}{60} = 2766.7 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

Length of pile = 60 ft $\approx$ 18.3 m; $\lambda \approx 0.18$

$$Q_s = pL\lambda[\bar{\sigma}'_{0(av)} + 2c_{u(av)}]$$

$$= \frac{1}{1000} \left(4 \times \frac{16}{20} \right) (60)(0.18)[2766.7 + (2)(1233.3)] = 301.4 \text{ kip} \approx \mathbf{301 \text{ kip}}$$

$$c. \quad f_{av(1)} = (1 - \sin \phi'_R) \tan \phi'_R \bar{\sigma}'_{o(av)}$$

$$= (1 - \sin 20)(\tan 20) \left(\frac{1}{2} \times 118 \times 20 \right) = 282.6 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$f_{av(2)} = (1 - \sin 20)(\tan 20) \left(\frac{2360 + 4760}{2} \right) = 852.6 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$Q_s = p[L_1 f_{av(1)} + L_2 f_{av(2)}] = \left(\frac{1}{1000} \right) \left(4 \times \frac{16}{12} \right) [(20)(282.6) + (40)(852.6)] = \mathbf{212 \text{ kip}}$$

$$11.11 \text{ Eq. (11.59): } q_{u(\text{design})} = \frac{q_{u(\text{lab})}}{5} = \frac{11,400}{5} = 2280 \text{ lb / in.}^2$$

$$N_\phi = \tan^2 \left(45 + \frac{\phi'}{2} \right) = \tan^2 \left(45 + \frac{36}{2} \right) = 3.852$$

$$\text{Eq. (11.61): } Q_{p(\text{all})} = \frac{q_{u(\text{design})}(N_\phi + 1)A_p}{\text{FS}}$$

For HP 14 × 102, $A_p = 30 \text{ in.}^2$

$$Q_{p(\text{all})} = \frac{(2280)(3.852 + 1)(30)}{(3)(1000)} = \mathbf{110.6 \text{ kip}}$$

$$11.12 \text{ Eq. (11.63): } s_{e(1)} = \frac{(Q_{wp} + \xi Q_{ws})L}{A_p E_p} = \frac{[70 + (0.57)(110)](50)}{(16 \times 16 \text{ in.}^2)(3 \times 10^3 \text{ kip / in.}^2)}$$

$$= 0.0086 \text{ ft} = \mathbf{0.104 \text{ in.}}$$

$$\text{Eq. (11.64): } s_{e(2)} = \frac{q_{wp} D}{E_s} (1 - \mu_s^2) I_{wp}$$

$$= \left[\left(\frac{70 \text{ kip}}{16 \times 16} \right) \left(\frac{16}{5 \text{ kip / in.}^2} \right) \right] (1 - 0.38^2)(0.85) = \mathbf{0.636 \text{ in.}}$$

$$\text{Eq. (11.66): } s_{e(3)} = \left(\frac{Q_{ws}}{pL} \right) \frac{D}{E_s} (1 - \mu_s^2) I_{ws}$$

$$I_{ws} = 2 + 0.35 \sqrt{\frac{50}{\left(\frac{16}{12}\right)}} = 4.13$$

$$s_{e(3)} = \left[\frac{110}{(4 \times 16)(50 \times 12)} \right] \left(\frac{16}{5} \right) (1 - 0.38^2) (4.13) = 0.032 \text{ in.}$$

$$s_e = 0.104 + 0.636 + 0.032 = \mathbf{0.772 \text{ in.}}$$

$$11.13 \text{ Eq. (11.63): } s_{e(1)} = \frac{(Q_{wp} + \xi Q_{ws})L}{A_p E_p} = \frac{[98 + (0.6)(240)]12}{(0.305)^2 (21 \times 10^6)} = 0.00148 \text{ m} = 1.48 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{Eq. (11.64): } s_{e(2)} = \frac{q_{wp} D}{E_s} (1 - \mu_s^2) I_{wp}$$

$$q_{wp} = \frac{Q_{wp}}{A_p} = \frac{98}{(0.305)^2} = 1053.4 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$\text{So, } s_{e(2)} = \left[\frac{(1053.4)(0.305)}{30,000} \right] (1 - 0.3^2) (0.85) = 0.0083 \text{ m} = 8.3 \text{ mm}$$

Again, from Eq. (11.66)

$$s_{e(3)} = \left(\frac{Q_{ws}}{pL} \right) \frac{D}{E_s} (1 - \mu_s^2) I_{ws}$$

$$I_{ws} = 2 + 0.35 \sqrt{\frac{L}{D}} = 2 + 0.35 \sqrt{\frac{12}{0.305}} = 4.2$$

$$\text{So, } s_{e(3)} = \frac{240}{(4 \times 0.305)(12)} \left(\frac{0.305}{30,000} \right) (1 - 0.3^2) (4.2) = 0.00064 \text{ m} = 0.64 \text{ mm}$$

$$s_e = 1.48 + 8.3 + 0.64 = \mathbf{10.42 \text{ mm}}$$

$$11.14 \quad I = \frac{1}{12} b h^3 = \frac{1}{12} (0.305)^4 = 0.0007 \text{ m}^4$$

$$E_p = 21 \times 10^6 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$\text{Eq. (11.80): } T = \sqrt[3]{\frac{E_p I_p}{n_h}} = \sqrt[3]{\frac{(21 \times 10^6)(0.0007)}{9200}} = 1.098 \text{ m}$$

$$\frac{L}{T} = \frac{30}{1.098} > 5. \text{ So, long pile. } M_g = 0. \text{ From Eq. (11.75)}$$

$$x_z(z) = A_x \frac{Q_g T^3}{E_p I_p}; \quad Q_g = \frac{x_z(z) E_p I_p}{A_x T^3}$$

$$\text{At } z = 0, x_z = 12 \text{ mm} = 0.012 \text{ m}; A_x = 2.435 \text{ (Table 11.13)}$$

$$Q_g = \frac{(0.012)(21 \times 10^6)(0.0007)}{(2.435)(1.098)^3} = 54.7 \text{ kN}$$

$$\text{Check for moment capacity: } M_{z(\max)} = F_Y \frac{I_p}{\frac{d}{2}} = A_m Q_g T$$

$$Q_g = \frac{2F_Y I_p}{d A_m T}$$

From Table 11.13, the maximum value of A_m is 0.772.

$$Q_g = \frac{(2)(21,000)(0.0007)}{(0.305)(0.772)(1.098)} = 113.7 \text{ kN}$$

$$\text{Use } Q_p = 54.7 \text{ kN}$$

11.15 Check for bending failure:

$$M_y = F_Y \frac{I_p}{\frac{d}{2}} = (21,000) \left(\frac{0.0007}{\frac{0.305}{2}} \right) = 96.39 \text{ kN-m}$$

$$\frac{M_y}{D^4 \gamma K_p} = \frac{M_y}{D^4 \gamma \tan^2 \left(45 + \frac{\phi'}{2} \right)} = \frac{96.39}{(0.305)^4 (16) \tan^2 (45 + 15)} = 232$$

$$\text{From Figure 11.34a, with } \frac{e}{D} = 0, \frac{Q_{u(g)}}{K_p D^3 \gamma} \approx 50$$

$$Q_{u(g)} = 50 \tan^2(60)(0.305)^3(16) = 68 \text{ kN}$$

Check for pile head deflection:

$$\text{Eq. (11.91): } \eta = \sqrt[5]{\frac{n_h}{E_p I_p}} = \sqrt[5]{\frac{9200}{(21 \times 10^6)(0.0007)}} = 0.91 \text{ m}^{-1}$$

$$\eta L = (0.91)(30) = 27.3 \quad \text{From Figure 11.35a, for } \eta L = 27.3, \frac{e}{L} = 0$$

$$\frac{x_{z(z=0)} (E_p I_p)^{\frac{3}{5}} (n_h)^{\frac{2}{5}}}{Q_g L} \approx 0.15$$

$$Q_g = \frac{x_{z(z=0)} (E_p I_p)^{\frac{3}{5}} (n_h)^{\frac{2}{5}}}{(0.15)L} = \frac{(0.012)[(21 \times 10^6)(0.0007)]^{\frac{3}{5}} (9200)^{\frac{2}{5}}}{(0.15)(30)} = 32.5 \text{ kN}$$

Use $Q_g = 32.5 \text{ kN}$

$$11.16 \quad \text{Eq. (11.108): } Q_u = \frac{EH_E}{S+C}$$

$$H_E = 40 \text{ kip} \cdot \text{ft} = 40 \times 12 \text{ kip} \cdot \text{in.}; E = 0.85$$

$$Q_u = \frac{(0.85)(40 \times 12)}{\frac{1}{10} + 0.1} = 2040 \text{ kip}$$

$$Q_{\text{all}} = \frac{2040}{6} = 340 \text{ kip}$$

$$11.17 \quad Q_u = \frac{EW_R h}{S+C} \frac{W_R + n^2 W_p}{W_R + W_p}$$

$$W_p = \text{weight of (pile + cap)} = \frac{90 \times 100}{1000} + 2.4 = 11.4 \text{ kip}$$

$$Q_u = \left[\frac{(0.85)(40 \times 12)}{\frac{1}{10} + 0.1} \right] \left[\frac{12 + (0.35)^2 (11.4)}{12 + 11.4} \right] = 1167.9 \text{ kip}$$

$$Q_{all} = \frac{1167}{4} \approx 292 \text{ kip}$$

$$11.18 \quad Q_u = \frac{EH_E}{S + \sqrt{\frac{EH_E L}{2A_p E_p}}}; \quad \sqrt{\frac{EH_E L}{2A_p E_p}} = \sqrt{\frac{(0.85)(40 \times 12)(90 \times 12)}{(2)(29.4)(30 \times 10^3)}} = 0.5$$

$$Q_u = \frac{(0.85)(36 \times 12)}{0.1 + 0.5} = 680 \text{ kip}$$

$$Q_{all} = \frac{680}{3} \approx 227 \text{ kip}$$

$$11.19 \quad \text{Eq. (11.116): } Q_n = \frac{p(1 - \sin \phi'_{fill})\gamma'_f H_f^2 \tan \delta'}{2}$$

$$= \frac{(\pi \times 0.450)(1 - \sin 25)(17.5)(4^2) \tan(0.5 \times 25)}{2} = 25.3 \text{ kN}$$

$$11.20 \quad Q_n = \frac{p(1 - \sin \phi'_{fill})\gamma'_f H_f^2 \tan \delta'}{2}$$

$$= \frac{(\pi \times 0.450)(1 - \sin 25)(19.8 - 9.81)(4^2) \tan(0.5 \times 25)}{2} = 14.5 \text{ kN}$$

$$11.21 \quad \text{Eq. (11.117): } L_1 = \frac{(L - H_f)}{L_1} \left(\frac{(L - H_f)}{2} + \frac{\gamma'_f H_f}{\gamma'} \right) - \frac{2\gamma'_f H_f}{\gamma'}$$

$$= \frac{(60 - 12)}{L_1} \left[\frac{(60 - 12)}{2} + \frac{(105)(12)}{(121 - 62.4)} \right] - \frac{2(105)(12)}{(121 - 62.4)}$$

$$L_1 = \frac{2184}{L_1} - 43; \quad L_1 \approx 30 \text{ ft}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{Eq. (11.119): } Q_n &= p(1 - \sin \phi_{\text{clay}}) \gamma'_f H_f \tan \delta L_1 + \frac{L_1^2 p(1 - \sin \phi_{\text{clay}}) \gamma' \tan \delta}{2} \\
&= \left(\pi \times \frac{18}{12} \right) (1 - \sin 28)(105)(12) \tan(0.5 \times 28)(30) + \\
&\quad \frac{(30^2) \left(\pi \times \frac{18}{12} \right) (1 - \sin 28)(121 - 62.4) \tan(0.5 \times 28)}{2} \\
&= 56,434 \text{ lb} \approx \mathbf{56.4 \text{ kip}}
\end{aligned}$$

$$11.22 \text{ a. } \eta = \frac{2(n_1 + n_2 - 2)d + 4D}{\pi n_1 n_2}$$

$$d = 0.92 \text{ m}; D = 0.46 \text{ m. So}$$

$$\eta = \left[\frac{(2)(3 + 3 - 2)(0.92) + (4)(0.46)}{(\pi \times 0.46)(3)(3)} \right] (100) = \mathbf{70.7\%}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{b. } \eta &= 1 - \frac{D}{\pi d n_1 n_2} \left[n_1(n_2 - 1) + n_2(n_1 - 1) + \sqrt{2}(n_1 - 1)(n_2 - 1) \right] \\
&= 1 - \frac{0.46}{(\pi)(0.92)(3)(3)} \left[(3)(2) + (3)(2) + (\sqrt{2})(2)(2) \right] = 0.688 = \mathbf{68.8\%}
\end{aligned}$$

$$11.23 \text{ a. } d = 1.2 \text{ m}$$

$$\eta = \left[\frac{(2)(3 + 3 - 2)(1.2) + (4)(0.46)}{(\pi \times 0.46)(3)(3)} \right] (100) = \mathbf{87.96\%}$$

$$\text{b. } \eta = 1 - \frac{0.46}{(\pi)(1.2)(3)(3)} \left[(3)(2) + (3)(2) + (\sqrt{2})(2)(2) \right] = 0.76 = \mathbf{76.06\%}$$

11.24 Piles acting individually:

$$\text{Eq. (11.123): } \Sigma Q_u = n_1 n_2 [9 A_p c_{u(p)} + \alpha p c_u L]$$

$$\text{To obtain } \alpha: \bar{\sigma}'_o = \frac{(18)(18.5)}{2} = 166.5 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$\frac{c_u}{\bar{\sigma}'_o} = \frac{95.8}{166.5} = 0.575 \text{ Figure 11.23: } \alpha \approx 0.6$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Sigma Q_u &= (3)(3) \left[(9) \left(\frac{\pi}{4} \times 0.406^2 \right) (95.8) + (0.6)(\pi \times 0.406)(95.8)(18.5) \right] \\ &= (9)(111.62 + 1356.3) = 13,211 \text{ kN} \end{aligned}$$

$$Q_{all} = \frac{Q_u}{FS} = \frac{13,211}{3} \approx 4404 \text{ kN}$$

Piles acting as a group:

$$\text{Eq. (11.124): } \Sigma Q_u = L_g B_g c_{u(p)} N_c^* + 2 \Sigma (L_g + B_g) c_u \Delta L$$

$$L_g = B_g = (n-1)d + 2 \left(\frac{D}{2} \right) = (2)(0.406) + \frac{(2)(0.7)}{2} = 1.512 \text{ m}$$

$$\frac{L_g}{B_g} = 1; \frac{L}{B_g} = \frac{18.5}{1.512} = 12.24. \text{ From Figure 11.44, } N_c^* = 9. \text{ So}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Sigma Q_u &= (1.512)(1.512)(95.8)(9) + (2)(1.512 + 1.512)(95.8)(18.5) \\ &= 1971.1 + 10,718.9 = 12,690 \text{ kN} \end{aligned}$$

$$Q_{all} = \frac{12,690}{3} = 4230 \text{ kN}$$

11.25 Piles acting individually:

$$\text{Eq. (11.123): } \Sigma Q_u = n_1 n_2 [9 A_p c_{u(p)} + \alpha p c_u L]$$

To obtain α :

$$\bar{\sigma}'_o = \frac{(45)(122.4 - 62.4)}{2} = 1350 \text{ lb/ft}^2$$

$$\frac{c_u}{\bar{\sigma}'_o} = \frac{860}{1350} = 0.637$$

Figure 11.23: $\alpha \approx 0.58$

$$Q_u = (3)(3) \left\{ (9) \left[\frac{\pi}{4} \times \left(\frac{12}{12} \right)^2 \right] (860) + (0.58) \left(\pi \times \frac{12}{12} \right) (860)(45) \right\}$$

$$= (9)(6079 + 70,516) \text{ lb} \approx 689 \text{ kip}$$

Piles acting as a group:

$$\text{Eq. (11.124): } \sum Q_u = L_g B_g c_{u(p)} N_c^* + 2 \sum (L_g + B_g) c_u \Delta L$$

$$L_g = B_g = (n-1)d + 2 \left(\frac{D}{2} \right) = (2)(2.5 \text{ ft}) + 1 \text{ ft} = 6 \text{ ft}$$

$$\frac{L_g}{B_g} = 1; \quad \frac{L}{B_g} = \frac{45}{6} = 7.5. \text{ From Figure 11.44, } N_c^* = 9$$

$$\sum Q_u = \frac{(6)(6)(860)(9) + (2)(6+6)(860)(45)}{1000} = 1207.4 \text{ kip}$$

$$Q_{\text{all}} = \frac{689}{3} = 229.7 \approx 230 \text{ kip}$$

11.26 Piles acting individually:

$$\sum Q_u = n_1 n_2 [9A_p c_{u(p)} + \alpha_1 p c_{u(1)} L_1 + \alpha_2 p c_{u(2)} L_2 + \alpha_3 p c_{u(3)} L_3]$$

Depth (ft)	c_u (lb / ft ²)	$\bar{\sigma}_o$ (lb / ft ²)	$c_u / \bar{\sigma}_o$	α (Figure 11.23)
0 - 15	550	$\frac{15 \times 115}{2} = 862.5$	0.64	0.58
15 - 35	875	$\frac{(15 \times 115) + (20 \times 120)}{2} = 2062.5$	0.424	0.7
35 - 55	1200	$\frac{\{[(15 \times 115) + (20 \times 120)]\} + (124 \times 20)}{2} = 3302.5$	0.363	0.88

$$\sum Q_u = \frac{1}{1000} (3 \times 4) \left[(9) \left(\frac{14}{12} \right)^2 (1200) + (0.58) \left(4 \times \frac{14}{12} \right) (550)(15) \right. \\ \left. + (0.7) \left(4 \times \frac{14}{12} \right) (875)(20) + (0.88) \left(4 \times \frac{14}{12} \right) (1200)(20) \right] = 2313 \text{ kip}$$

Piles acting as a group:

$$\text{Eq. (11.124): } \Sigma Q_u = L_g B_g c_{u(p)} N_c^* + 2 \Sigma (L_g + B_g) c_u \Delta L$$

$$L_g = 120 + 14 = 134 \text{ in.} = 11.17 \text{ ft; } B_g = 80 + 14 = 94 \text{ in.} = 7.83 \text{ ft}$$

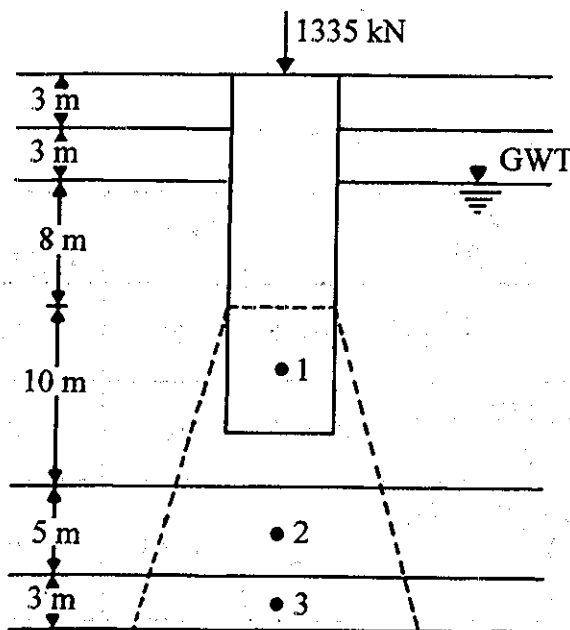
$$\frac{L_g}{B_g} = \frac{11.17}{7.83} = 1.43; \frac{L}{B_g} = \frac{55}{7.83} = 7.02$$

From Figure 11.14, $N_c^* = 7.57$

$$\Sigma Q_u = \frac{1}{1000} \left\{ (11.17)(7.83)(1200)(8.57) + (2)(11.17 + 7.83) \times [(550)(15) + (875)(20) + (1200)(20)] \right\} = 2790 \text{ kip}$$

$$Q_{\text{all}} = \frac{2313}{4} \approx 578 \text{ kip}$$

11.27 The pressure distribution diagram is shown.



Layer	σ'_o (kN / m ²)	$\Delta\sigma'$ (kN / m ²)	$\sigma'_o + \Delta\sigma'$ (kN / m ²)
1	$(15.72)(3) + (18.55 - 9.81)(3)$ $+ (13)(19.18 - 9.81)$ $= 47.16 + 26.22 + 121.81 = 195.19$	$\frac{1335}{(2.75+5)^2} = 22.23$	217.42
2	$195.19 + (5)(19.18 - 9.81)$ $+ (2.5)(18.08 - 9.81) = 262.72$	$\frac{1335}{(2.75+12.5)^2} = 5.74$	268.46
3	$262.72 + (2.5)(18.08 - 9.81)$ $+ (1.5)(19.5 - 9.81) = 297.93$	$\frac{1335}{(2.75+16.5)^2} = 3.6$	301.53

$$\Delta s_{c(1)} = \frac{(0.8)(10)}{1+0.8} \log\left(\frac{217.42}{195.19}\right) = 0.208 \text{ m}$$

$$\Delta s_{c(2)} = \frac{(0.31)(5)}{1+1} \log\left(\frac{268.46}{262.72}\right) = 0.0073 \text{ m}$$

$$\Delta s_{c(3)} = \frac{(0.26)(3)}{1+0.7} \log\left(\frac{301.53}{297.93}\right) = 0.0024 \text{ m}$$

$$\Sigma \Delta s_c \approx 217.7 \text{ mm}$$

CHAPTER 12

12.1 Eq. (12.20): $Q_{p(\text{net})} = A_p q' (\omega N_q^* - 1)$

$$q' = L_1 \gamma_c + L_2 \gamma_s = (18)(100) + (10)(112) = 2920 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$A_p = \frac{\pi}{4} D_b^2 = \frac{\pi}{4} (6)^2 = 28.27 \text{ ft}^2$$

Eq. (12.21): $N_q^* = 0.21 e^{0.17 \phi'} = 0.21 e^{(0.17)(38)} = 134.2$

$$\frac{L}{D_b} = \frac{18+10}{6} = 4.67. \text{ Assume approximately } 5.$$

Figure 12.7: $\omega \approx 0.83$

$$Q_{p(\text{net})} = (28.27)(2920)[(0.83 \times 134.2) - 1] = 9,112,187.7 \text{ lb} \approx 9112 \text{ kip}$$

$$Q_{\text{all}(\text{net})} = \frac{Q_{p(\text{net})}}{\text{FS}} = \frac{9112}{3} \approx 3037 \text{ kip}$$

12.2 Eq. (12.16): $Q_{p(\text{net})} = A_p q' (N_q - 1) F_{qs} F_{qd} F_{qc}$

$\phi' = 35^\circ$. Table 3.3: $N_q = 48.93$

$$F_{qs} = 1 + \tan \phi' = 1 + \tan 38 = 1.78$$

$$F_{qd} = 1 + 2 \tan \phi' (1 - \sin \phi')^2 \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{L}{D_b} \right) = 1 + 2 \tan 38 (1 - \sin 38)^2 \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{28}{6} \right) = 1.314$$

Eq. (12.9): $I_{rc} = 0.5 \exp \left[2.85 \cot \left(45 - \frac{\phi'}{2} \right) \right] = 0.5 \exp \left[2.85 \cot \left(45 - \frac{38}{2} \right) \right] = 172.47$

Eq. (12.10): $I_{rr} = \frac{I_r}{1 + I_r \Delta}$

$$I_r = \frac{E_s}{2(1 + \mu_s) q' \tan \phi'}$$

$$E_s = 400 p_a = (400)(2000) = 800,000 \text{ lb / ft}^2 = 800 \text{ kip / ft}^2$$

$$\text{Eq. (12.18): } \mu_s = 0.1 + 0.3 \left(\frac{\phi' - 25}{20} \right) = 0.1 + 0.3 \left(\frac{35 - 25}{20} \right) = 0.295$$

$$I_r = \frac{800}{2(1 + 0.295)(2.92)(\tan 38)} = 135.4$$

$$\text{Eq. (12.19): } \Delta = 0.005 \left(1 - \frac{\phi' - 25}{20} \right) \left(\frac{q'}{p_a} \right) = 0.005 \left(1 - \frac{38 - 25}{20} \right) \left(\frac{2.92}{2} \right) = 0.00256$$

$$I_{rr} = \frac{135.4}{1 + (135.4 \times 0.00256)} = 100.55$$

So, $I_{rr} < I_{rc}$. Hence, $F_{qc} = 1$.

$$\begin{aligned} F_{qc} &= \exp \left\{ (-3.8 \tan \phi') + \left[\frac{(3.07 \sin \phi')(\log 2 I_{rr})}{1 + \sin \phi'} \right] \right\} \\ &= \exp \left\{ (-3.8 \tan 38) + \left[\frac{(3.07 \sin 38)(\log 2 \times 100.55)}{1 + \sin 38} \right] \right\} = \exp \left(-2.969 + \frac{4.354}{1.616} \right) = 0.76 \end{aligned}$$

$$Q_{p(\text{net})} = (28.27)(2.92)(48.93 - 1)(1.78)(1.314)(0.76) = 7033 \text{ kip}$$

$$Q_{\text{all}(\text{net})} = \frac{7033}{4} \approx 2344 \text{ kip}$$

12.3 Eqs. (12.42) and (12.44):

$$Q_s = \alpha^* c_u p L = (0.4)(720)(\pi \times 3.5)(18) = 57,000 \text{ lb} \approx 57 \text{ kip}$$

$$12.4 \quad q' = (4)(17.8) + (2.5)(18.2) = 116.7 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$A_p = \frac{\pi}{4} (1.75)^2 = 2.405 \text{ m}^2$$

$$N_q^* = 0.21 e^{0.17 \phi'} = 0.21 e^{(0.17)(32)} = 48.39$$

$$\frac{L}{D_b} = \frac{6.5}{1.75} = 3.71. \text{ Assume } 5$$

Fig. 12.7: $\omega = 0.79$

$$Q_{p(\text{net})} = A_p q' (\omega N_q^* - 1) = (2.405)(116.7)[(0.79)(48.39 - 1)] = 10,508 \text{ kN}$$

$$Q_{all(net)} = \frac{10,508}{4} \approx 2627 \text{ kN}$$

12.5 $\phi' = 32^\circ$. Table 3.4: $N_q = 23.18$

$$F_{qs} = 1 + \tan \phi' = 1 + \tan 32 = 1.625$$

$$F_{qd} = 1 + 2 \tan \phi' (1 - \sin \phi')^2 \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{L}{D_b} \right) = 1 + 2 \tan 32 (1 - \sin 32)^2 \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{6.5}{1.75} \right) = 1.361$$

$$\text{Eq. (12.9): } I_{rc} = 0.5 \exp \left[2.85 \cot \left(45 - \frac{\phi'}{2} \right) \right] = 0.5 \exp \left[2.85 \cot \left(45 - \frac{32}{2} \right) \right] = 85.5$$

$$\text{Eq. (12.10): } I_r = \frac{I_r}{1 + I_r \Delta}$$

$$I_r = \frac{E_s}{2(1 + \mu_s)q' \tan \phi'}$$

$$E_s = 600p_a = (600)(100) = 60,000 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$\text{Eq. (12.18): } \mu_s = 0.1 + 0.3 \left(\frac{\phi' - 25}{20} \right) = 0.1 + 0.3 \left(\frac{32 - 25}{20} \right) = 0.205$$

$$I_r = \frac{60,000}{2(1 + 0.205)(116.7)(\tan 32)} = 341.4$$

$$\text{Eq. (12.19): } \Delta = 0.005 \left(1 - \frac{\phi' - 25}{20} \right) \left(\frac{q'}{p_a} \right) = 0.005 \left(1 - \frac{32 - 25}{20} \right) \left(\frac{116.7}{100} \right) = 0.00379$$

$$I_r = \frac{341.4}{1 + (341.4 \times 0.00379)} = 148.8$$

$$I_{rr} > I_{rc} \text{ So, } F_{qc} = 1$$

$$Q_{p(net)} = A_p q' (N_q - 1) F_{qs} F_{qd} F_{qc}$$

$$= (2.405)(116.7)(23.18 - 1)(1.625)(1.361)(1) = 13,767 \text{ kN}$$

$$Q_{all(net)} = \frac{13,767}{4} \approx 3442 \text{ kN}$$

$$12.6 \quad a. \quad Q_s = \alpha^* c_u p L_1 = (0.4)(32)(\pi \times 1)(4) = \mathbf{160.8 \text{ kN}}$$

$$b. \quad Q_s = \alpha^* c_{u(1)} p (L_1 - 1.5) = (0.55)(32)(\pi \times 1)(4 - 1.5) = \mathbf{138.2 \text{ kN}}$$

$$12.7 \quad a. \quad Q_p = A_p c_{u(2)} N_c^*$$

$$N_c^* = 1.33[\ln(I_r) + 1]$$

$$\frac{c_{u(2)}}{p_a} = \frac{1800}{2000} = 0.9$$

$$\text{From Eq. (12.41) and Figure 12.15: } I_r = \frac{E_s}{3c_{u(2)}} = 237.5$$

$$N_c^* = 1.33[\ln(237.5) + 1] = 8.61$$

$$Q_p = \frac{\pi}{4} (5)^2 (1800)(8.61) = 304,302 \text{ lb} = \mathbf{304 \text{ kip}}$$

$$b. \quad Q_s = \alpha^* c_{u(1)} p L_1 + \alpha^* c_{u(2)} p L_2 = (0.4)(\pi \times 5)[(1000)(20) + (1800)(15)] \\ = 295,310 \text{ lb} = \mathbf{295.3 \text{ kip}}$$

$$c. \quad Q_w = \frac{304.3 + 295.3}{4} \approx \mathbf{149.9 \text{ kip}}$$

$$12.8 \quad a. \quad \text{Eq. (12.46):}$$

$$q_p = 6c_{ub} \left(1 + 0.2 \frac{L}{D_b} \right) = (6)(2000) \left[1 + (0.2) \left(\frac{35}{3.5} \right) \right] = 36,000 \text{ lb/ft}^2$$

$$\text{Check: } 9c_u = (9)(2000) = 18,000 \text{ lb/ft}^2$$

$$\text{Use } q_p = 18,000 \text{ lb/ft}^2$$

$$Q_{p(\text{net})} = q_p A_p = \frac{(18,000) \left(\frac{\pi}{4} \right) (3.5)^2}{1000} = \mathbf{173.18 \text{ kip}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{b. } Q_s &= \alpha_i^* c_{u(1)} p(L_1 - 5) + \alpha_i^* c_{u(2)} p(L_2 - D_s) \\
 &= (0.55)(\pi \times 3.5)(1200)(25 - 5) + (0.55)(\pi \times 3.5)(2000)(10 - 3.5) \\
 &= 223,760 \text{ lb} \approx \mathbf{223.76 \text{ kip}}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{c. } Q_w = \frac{173.18 + 223.76}{3} = \mathbf{132.3 \text{ kip}}$$

$$12.9 \quad \text{a. Eq. (12.32): } q_p = 57.5 N_{60} = (57.5)(23) = 1322.5 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$\text{Since } D_b > 127 \text{ m, } q_{pr} = \frac{1.27}{D_b} q_p = \left(\frac{1.27}{2} \right) (1322.5) = 839.79 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$\frac{\text{settlement of base}}{D_b} = \frac{25}{2 \times 1000} = 1.25\%$$

Figure 12.9: Using the trend line,

$$\frac{\text{end bearing}}{A_p q_{pr}} \approx 0.39$$

$$Q_{\text{all(net)}} = (0.39) \left(\frac{\pi}{4} \times 2^2 \right) (839.79) = \mathbf{1028.9 \text{ kN}}$$

b. Eqs. (12.30) and (12.31):

$$Q_s = \sum f_i p \Delta L_i$$

$$f_i = \beta \sigma'_{oi}$$

$$\sigma'_{oi} = \left(\frac{L_1}{2} \right) \gamma = \left(\frac{12.5}{2} \right) (19) = 118.75 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$\beta = 15 - 0.244 z_i^{0.5} = 15 - (0.244) \left(\frac{12.5}{2} \right)^{0.5} = 0.89$$

$$f_i = (0.89)(118.75) = 105.69 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$Q_s = (105.69)(\pi \times 1)(12.5) = 4150.4 \text{ kN}$$

$$\frac{\text{settlement}}{D_s} = \frac{25}{1 \times 1000} = 2.5\%$$

Figure 12.10: Using the trend line

$$\frac{\text{side load transfer}}{\sum f_i p \Delta L} \approx 0.9$$

$$Q_{s(\text{net})} = (0.9)(4150.4) = 3735.4 \text{ kN}$$

c. $Q_w = 1028.9 + 3735.4 \approx 4764.3 \text{ kN}$

12.10 a. Eq. (12.36): $\beta = 2.0 - 0.062 L_1^{0.75} = 2.0 - (0.062) \left(\frac{18}{2} \right)^{0.75} = 1.678$

$$\sum f_i p \Delta L_1 = \left(\frac{\gamma L_1 \beta}{2} \right) (\pi D_s) (L_1) = \left(\frac{1}{1000} \right) \left(118 \times \frac{18}{2} \times 1.678 \right) (\pi \times 3) (18) = 302.3 \text{ kip}$$

$$q_p A_p = 1.2 N_{60} A_p = (1.2)(29) \left(\frac{\pi}{4} \times 4.5^2 \right) = 553.47 \text{ kip}$$

$$Q_u = 302.3 + 553.47 \approx 856 \text{ kip}$$

b. $\frac{\text{allowable settlement}}{D_s} = \frac{1}{(3)(12)} = 2.78\%$

From Figure 12.12a trend line, normalized size load $\approx (0.95)(\text{ultimate side load})$

$$\frac{\text{allowable settlement}}{D_b} = \frac{1}{(4.5)(12)} = 1.85\%$$

From Figure 12.9 trend line, normalized end bearing $\approx (0.4)(\text{ultimate end bearing})$

$$Q = (0.95)(302.3) + (0.4)(553.47) \approx 508.6 \text{ kip}$$

12.11 a. $\Delta L_1 = 20 - 5 = 15 \text{ ft}; c_{u(1)} = 1000 \text{ lb / ft}^2$

$$\Delta L_2 = 15 - 5 = 10 \text{ ft}; c_{u(2)} = 1800 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

$$\sum f_i p \Delta L_1 = (0.55)[(1000)(\pi \times 5)(15) + (2800)(\pi \times 5)(10)] = 472,593 \text{ lb} \approx 371.5 \text{ kip}$$

$$q_p = 6c_{ub} \left(1 + 0.2 \frac{L}{D_b} \right) = (6)(1800) \left[1 + (0.2) \left(\frac{35}{5} \right) \right] = 25,920 \text{ lb / ft}^2$$

Check: $q_b = 9c_{ub} = (9)(1800) = 16,200 \text{ lb / ft}^2$

Use $q_b = 16,200 \text{ lb / ft}^2$

$$Q_u = 371.5 + (16.2) \left(\frac{\pi}{4} \times 5^2 \right) = 689.6 \text{ kip}$$

b. $\frac{\text{allowable settlement}}{D_s} = \frac{1 \text{ in.}}{(5)(12)} = 1.66\%$

From Figure 12.16, normalized side load $\approx (0.87)(\text{ultimate side load})$

$$\frac{\text{allowable settlement}}{D_b} = \frac{1}{(5)(12)} = 1.67\%$$

From Figure 12.17, normalized end bearing $\approx (0.77)(\text{ultimate end bearing})$

$$Q = (0.87)(371.5) + (0.77)(16.2) \left(\frac{\pi}{4} \times 5^2 \right) = 568.1 \text{ kip}$$

12.12 From Problem 12.7(c), $Q_w = 149.9 \text{ kip}$

$$Q_{ws} = 0.8Q_w = (0.8)(149.8) \approx 119.92 \text{ kip}$$

$$Q_{wp} = 149.9 - 119.92 = 29.98 \text{ kip}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Eq. (11.63): } s_{e(1)} &= \frac{(Q_{wp} + \xi Q_{ws})L}{A_p E_p} = \frac{[29.98 + (0.65)(119.92)](35)}{\left[\left(\frac{\pi}{4} \right) (5)^2 \right] (3.2 \times 10^3 \times 144)} \\ &= 0.418 \times 10^{-3} \text{ ft} \approx 0.005 \text{ in.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Eq. (11.65): } s_{e(2)} = \frac{Q_{wp} C_p}{D_b q_p}$$

$$q_p = c_{u(2)} N_c^* = (1800)(9) = 16,200 \text{ lb / ft}^2; C_p = 0.03$$

$$s_{e(2)} = \frac{(29.98)(0.03)}{(15)(16.2)} = 0.0111 \text{ ft} = 0.133 \text{ in.}$$

$$\text{Eq. (11.66): } I_{ws} = 2 + 0.35 \sqrt{\frac{L}{D}} = 2 + 0.35 \sqrt{\frac{35}{5}} = 2.926$$

$$\text{Assume } \mu_s = 0.3; E_s = 1800 \text{ lb / in.}^2 = (1.8)(144) \text{ kip / ft}^2$$

Eq. (11.66):

$$s_{e(3)} = \left(\frac{Q_{ws}}{pL} \right) \frac{D}{E_s} (1 - \mu_s^2) I_{ws}$$

$$= \left[\frac{119.92}{(\pi \times 5)(35)} \right] \left(\frac{5}{1.8 \times 144} \right) (1 - 0.3^2) (2.926) = 0.0112 \text{ ft} = 0.134 \text{ in.}$$

$$\text{Total settlement} = s_{e(1)} + s_{e(2)} + s_{e(3)} = 0.005 + 0.133 + 0.134 \approx \mathbf{0.272 \text{ in.}}$$

12.13 From Problem 12.8(c), $Q_w = 132.3 \text{ kip}$

$$Q_{ws} = 0.83 Q_w = (0.83)(132.3) \approx 109.8 \text{ kip}$$

$$Q_p = 132.3 - 109.8 = 22.5 \text{ kip}$$

$$\text{Eq. (11.63): } s_{e(1)} = \frac{(Q_{wp} + \xi Q_{ws})L}{A_p E_p} = \frac{[22.5 + (0.65)(109.8)](35)}{\left[\left(\frac{\pi}{4} \right) (3.5)^2 \right] \left(\frac{3 \times 10^6 \times 144}{10^3} \right)}$$

$$= 0.00079 \text{ ft} = 0.0095 \text{ in.}$$

$$\text{Eq. (11.65): } s_{e(2)} = \frac{Q_{wp} C_p}{D_b q_p}$$

$$C_p = 0.03$$

$$q_p = c_u N_c^* = (2 \text{ kip / ft}^2)(9) = 18 \text{ kip / ft}^2$$

$$s_{e(2)} = \frac{(22.5)(0.03)}{(3.5)(18)} = 0.0107 \text{ ft} \approx 0.13 \text{ in.}$$

$$\text{Eq. (11.66): } s_{e(3)} = \left(\frac{Q_{ws}}{pL} \right) \frac{D}{E_s} (1 - \mu_s^2) I_{ws}$$

$$I_{ws} = 2 + 0.35 \sqrt{\frac{L}{D}} = 2 + 0.35 \sqrt{\frac{35}{3.5}} = 3.107$$

$$\mu_s = 0.3; E_s = 2000 \text{ lb / in.}^2 = 288 \text{ kip / ft}^2. \text{ So}$$

$$s_{e(3)} = \left[\frac{109.8}{(\pi)(3.5)(35)} \right] \left(\frac{3.5}{288} \right) (1 - 0.3^2) (3.107) = 0.0098 \text{ ft} = 0.118 \text{ in.}$$

$$\text{Total settlement} = s_{e(1)} + s_{e(2)} + s_{e(3)} = 0.0095 + 0.13 + 0.118 = \mathbf{0.258 \text{ in.}}$$

12.14 From Eq. (12.63): $f = 6.564q_u^{0.5} \leq 0.15q_u$

Since $q_{u(\text{concrete})} < q_{u(\text{rock})}$, use $q_{u(\text{concrete})}$ in Eq. (12.63).

$$q_{u(\text{concrete})} = 28,000 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$f = (6.564)(28,000)^{0.5} = 1098.4 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$\text{Check: } f = 0.15q_u = (0.15)(28,000) = 4200 \text{ kN / m}^2 > 1098.4 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$\text{So use } f = 1098.4 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$\text{From Eq. (12.64): } Q_u = \pi D_b L f = (\pi)(1.5)(8)(1098.4) = 41,409 \text{ kN}$$

$$\text{From Eqs. (12.65), (12.66), and (12.67): } s_e = \frac{Q_u L}{A_c E_c} + \frac{Q_u I_f}{D_b E_{\text{mass}}}$$

For RQD $\approx 75\%$, from Eq. (12.69):

$$\frac{E_{\text{mass}}}{E_{\text{core}}} = 0.0266(\text{RQD}) - 1.55 = (0.0266)(75) - 1.66 = 0.335$$

$$E_{\text{mass}} = 0.335E_{\text{core}} = (0.335)(12.1 \times 10^6) = 4.05 \times 10^6 \text{ kN / m}^2$$

$$\frac{E_c}{E_{\text{mass}}} = \frac{22}{4.05} \approx 5.43$$

$$\frac{L}{D_b} = \frac{8}{1.5} = 5.33$$

From Table 12.1 for $\frac{E_c}{E_{\text{mass}}} = 5.43$ and $\frac{L}{D_b} = 5.33$, the magnitude of I_f is about 0.42.

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} s_e &= \frac{(41,409 \text{ kN})(8)}{\frac{\pi}{4}(1.5)^2(22 \times 10^6 \text{ kN / m}^2)} + \frac{(41,409 \text{ kN})(0.42)}{(1.5)(4.05 \times 10^6 \text{ kN / m}^2)} \\ &= 0.0114 \text{ m} = 11.4 \text{ mm} > 10 \text{ mm} \end{aligned}$$

So, From Eq. (12.71):

$$Q_u = 3A_p \left[\frac{3 + \frac{c_s}{D_s}}{10 \left(1 + 300 \frac{\delta}{c_s} \right)^{0.5}} \right] q_u = (3) \left(\frac{\pi}{4} \times 15^2 \right) \left[\frac{3 + \frac{500}{1500}}{(10) \left(1 + 300 \frac{3}{500} \right)^{0.5}} \right] (28,000)$$

$$= 29,573 \text{ kN}$$

12.15 a. Eq. (12.56):

$$Q_c = 157 D_s^2 (E_p R_I) \left(\frac{\gamma D_s \phi' K_p}{E_p R_I} \right)^{0.57}$$

$$E_p = 22 \times 10^6 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$R_I = 1$$

$$I_p = \frac{\pi D^4}{64} = \frac{(\pi)(1.25)^4}{64} = 0.1198 \text{ m}^4$$

$$K_p = \tan^2 \left(45 + \frac{\phi'}{2} \right) = \tan^2 \left(45 + \frac{35}{2} \right) = 3.69$$

$$Q_c = (157)(1.25)^2 (22 \times 10^6)(1) \left[\frac{(17.5)(1.25)(35)(3.69)}{(22 \times 10^6)(1)} \right]^{0.57} = 326,630 \text{ kN}$$

$$\frac{Q_g}{Q_c} = \frac{260}{326,630} = 0.0008$$

From Figure 12.21, $x_o/D_s = 0.0025$

$$x_o = (0.0025)(1.25) = 0.00313 \text{ m} = \mathbf{3.13 \text{ mm}}$$

b. Eq. (12.58):

$$M_c = 133 D_s^3 (E_p R_I) \left(\frac{\gamma' D_s \phi' K_p}{E_p R_I} \right)^{0.4}$$

$$= (133)(1.25)^3 (22 \times 10^6)(1) \left[\frac{(17.5)(1.25)(35)(3.69)}{(22 \times 10^6)(1)} \right]^{0.4} = 1,586,544 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m}$$

From Table 12.3, for $\frac{Q_g}{Q_c} = 0.0008$, $\frac{M_{\max}}{M_c} \approx 0.000375$

$$M_{\max} = (0.000375)(1,586,544) = 594.9 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m}$$

$$\text{c. } \sigma_{\text{tensile}} = \frac{M_{\max} \left(\frac{D_s}{2} \right)}{I_p} = \frac{(594.9) \left(\frac{1.25}{2} \right)}{0.1198} = 3104 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$\text{d. } \frac{E_p R_l}{\gamma' D_s \phi' K_p} = \frac{(22 \times 10^6)(1)}{(17.5)(1.25)(35)(3.69)} = 7787.2$$

$$\left(\frac{L}{D_s} \right)_{\min} \approx 6$$

$$L_{\min} = (6)(1.25) = 7.5 \text{ m}$$

CHAPTER 13

13.1 Eq. (13.5): For collapse, $\gamma_d \leq \frac{G_s \gamma_w}{1 + (LL)(G_s)}$

$G_s = 2.74$; $\gamma_w = 9.81 \text{ kN / m}^3$

LL	$\gamma_d \text{ (kN / m}^3\text{) below which collapse will occur}$
20	17.36
25	15.95
30	14.75
35	13.72
40	12.82

The plot can now be made.

For LL = 27, $\gamma_d = \frac{(2.74)(9.81)}{1 + (0.27)(2.74)} = 15.45 \text{ kN / m}^3$

Since the given γ_d is 14.5 kN / m^3 , which is less than $\gamma_d = 15.45 \text{ kN / m}^3$,
collapse is likely to occur.

13.2 $\sigma'_c = 84 \text{ kN/m}^2$; $\sigma'_o = 62 \text{ kN/m}^2$

$$\frac{\sigma'_c}{\sigma'_o} = \frac{84}{62} = 1.35 < 1.5$$

The soil is **normally consolidated**.

13.3 LL = 50; $w = 20\%$; $z = 10 \text{ ft}$

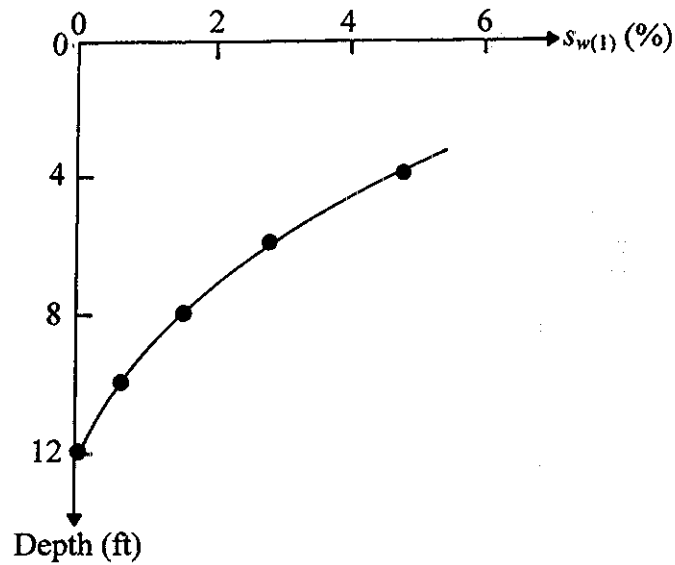
Eq. (13.10): $\Delta S_F = 0.0033 Z s_{w(\text{free})}$

From Figure 13.9, $s_{w(\text{free})} = 3\%$. So

$$\Delta S_F = (0.0033)(10)(3) = 0.099 \text{ ft} = \mathbf{1.19 \text{ in.}}$$

$$13.4 \quad \Delta S = \frac{1}{100} \left[\frac{1}{2} (0.6 + 0)(2) + \frac{1}{2} (0.6 + 1.5)(2) + \frac{1}{2} (1.5 + 2.75)(2) + \frac{1}{2} (2.75 + 4.75)(2) \right]$$

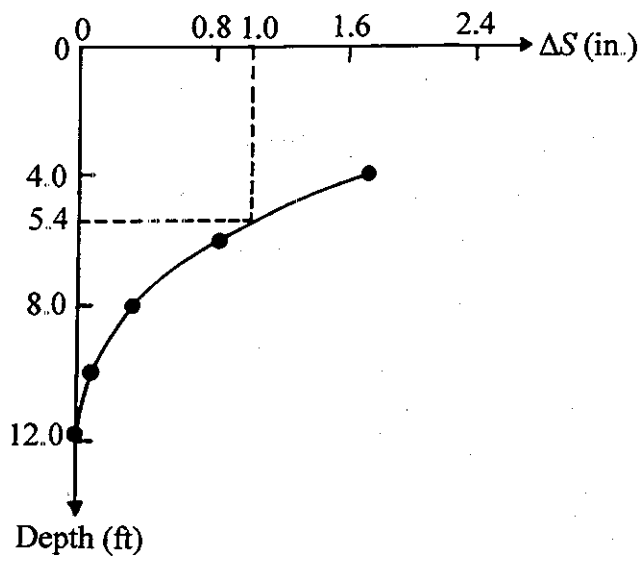
$$= 0.145 \text{ ft} = 1.73 \text{ in.}$$



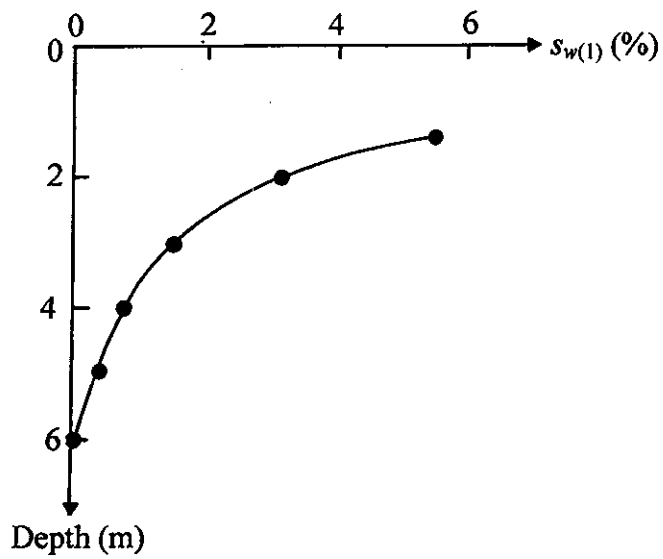
13.5

Depth (ft)	Total swell, ΔS (in.)
12	0
10	$0 + \frac{1}{2} (0.6)(2) \left(\frac{1}{100} \right) (12) = 0.072$
8	$0.072 + \frac{1}{2} (1.5 + 0.6)(2) \left(\frac{1}{100} \right) (12) = 0.324$
6	$0.324 + \frac{1}{2} (1.5 + 2.75)(2) \left(\frac{1}{100} \right) (12) = 0.834$
4	$0.834 + \frac{1}{2} (2.75 + 4.75)(2) \left(\frac{1}{100} \right) (12) = 1.734$

The plot of ΔS vs. depth is shown in the figure on the next page. From this figure, the depth of undercut is $5.4 - 4 = 1.4$ ft below the bottom of the foundation.



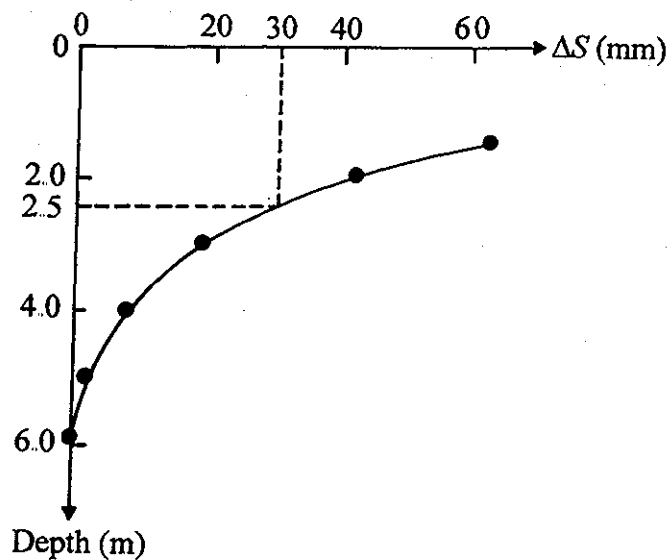
13.6
$$\Delta S = \frac{1}{100} \left[\frac{1}{2}(0.4 + 0)(1) + \frac{1}{2}(0.4 + 0.75)(1) + \frac{1}{2}(0.75 + 1.5)(1) + \frac{1}{2}(1.5 + 3.1)(1) + \frac{1}{2}(3.1 + 5.5)(0.5) \right] = 0.0635 \text{ m} = 63.5 \text{ mm}$$



13.7

Depth (m)	Total swell, ΔS (m)
6	0
5	$0 + \frac{1}{2}(0.4 + 0)(1)\left(\frac{1}{100}\right) = 0.002$
4	$0.002 + \frac{1}{2}(0.75 + 0.4)(1)\left(\frac{1}{100}\right) = 0.00775$
3	$0.00775 + \frac{1}{2}(0.75 + 1.5)(1)\left(\frac{1}{100}\right) = 0.019$
2	$0.019 + \frac{1}{2}(1.5 + 3.1)(1)\left(\frac{1}{100}\right) = 0.042$
1.5	$0.042 + \frac{1}{2}(3.1 + 5.5)(0.5)\left(\frac{1}{100}\right) = 0.0635$

The plot of ΔS vs. depth is shown in the following figure. From this figure, the depth of undercut is $2.5 - 1.5 = 1$ m below the bottom of the foundation.



13.8 Eq. (13.14): $U = \pi D_s Z \sigma'_t \tan \phi'_{ps}$

$D_s = 1 \text{ m}; Z = 9 \text{ m}$

$U = (\pi)(1)(9)(600)(\tan 20) = 6174.6 \text{ kN}$

Eq. (13.17): $U = \frac{c_u N_c}{FS} \frac{\pi}{4} (D_b^2 - D_s^2)$

$6174.6 = \left(\frac{(150)(6.14)}{3} \right) \left(\frac{\pi}{4} \right) (D_b^2 - 1^2) = 241.1 (D_b^2 - 1)$

or $25.61 + 1 = D_b^2$

$D_b = 5.16 \text{ m}$

13.9 $FS = \frac{(c_u N_c) \left(\frac{\pi}{4} \right) (D_b - D_s^2)}{U - D}$

$4 = \frac{(150)(6.14) \left(\frac{\pi}{4} \right) (D_b^2 - 1^2)}{6174.6 - 1500} = \frac{723.35 (D_b^2 - 1)}{4674.6}$

or $25.85 = D_b^2 - 1$

$D_b = 5.2 \text{ m}$

CHAPTER 14

14.1 Eq. (14.1): $\gamma_{zav} = \frac{\gamma_w}{\frac{1}{G_s} + w}$; $\gamma_{zav} = 9.81 \text{ kN/m}^3$

w (%)	$\gamma_{zav} \text{ (kN/m}^3\text{)}$			
	$G_s = 2.60$	$G_s = 2.65$	$G_s = 2.70$	$G_s = 2.75$
5	22.57	22.95	23.34	23.72
10	20.24	20.55	20.86	21.16
15	18.35	18.60	18.85	19.1
20	16.78	16.99	17.20	17.40

Now the plot of γ_{zav} vs. w can be plotted.

14.2 a. Eq. (14.2): $RC = \frac{\gamma_{d(\text{field})}}{\gamma_{d(\text{max})}} = \left(\frac{100}{112}\right)(100) = 89.3\%$

b. Eq. (14.4): $D_r(\%) = \frac{RC - 80}{0.2} = \frac{89.3 - 80}{0.2} = 46.5\%$

c. Eq. (14.3): $RC = \frac{A}{1 - D_r(1 - A)}$

$$A = \frac{\gamma_{d(\text{min})}}{\gamma_{d(\text{max})}}; \quad 0.893 = \frac{\frac{112}{\gamma_{d(\text{min})}}}{1 - 0.465 \left[1 - \frac{\gamma_{d(\text{min})}}{112} \right]}$$

$$\gamma_{d(\text{min})} \approx 91.5 \text{ lb/ft}^3$$

14.3 a. Eq. (14.5): $w_{\text{opt}} = [1.95 - 0.38 \log(\text{CE})](\text{PL}) = [1.95 - 0.38 \log(600)](14) = 12.5\%$

Eq. (14.7): $\gamma_{d(\text{max})} = 22.26 - 0.28(w_{\text{opt}}) = 22.26 - (0.28)(12.5) = 18.76 \text{ kN/m}^3$

b. Eq. (14.5): $w_{opt} = [1.95 - 0.38 \log(2700)](14) = 9.05\%$

Eq. (14.7): $\gamma_{d(max)} = 22.26 - 0.28(9.05) = 19.73 \text{ kN/m}^3$

14.4 Compacted $\gamma_d = 108 \text{ lb/ft}^3$. $\gamma = 108(1 + w) = 108(1 + 14/100) = 123.112 \text{ lb/ft}^3$

Total weight of moist soil needed = $\frac{(123.12 \text{ lb/ft}^3)(20,000 \times 27 \text{ ft}^3)}{2000} = 33,242.4 \text{ tons}$

Total volume of soil to be excavated = $\frac{33,242.4}{\left(\frac{105}{2000}\right)(27)} = 23,451.4 \text{ yd}^3$

Truckloads needed = $\frac{33,242.4}{20} \approx 1662$

14.5 For the compacted fill, $\gamma_d = \frac{G_s \gamma_w}{1 + 0.6} = \frac{G_s \gamma_w}{1.6} \text{ kN/m}^3$

The total dry weight of fill needed = $W_s = \frac{8000 G_s \gamma_w}{1.6} = 5000 G_s \gamma_w \text{ kN}$

Borrow pit	Void ratio	Dry unit weight, γ_d	Volume of soil to be excavated = W_s / γ_d (m ³)	Cost (\$)
A	0.82	$G_s \gamma_w / 1.82$	9100	$9100 \times 9 = 81,900$
B	0.91	$G_s \gamma_w / 1.91$	9500	$9550 \times 7 = 66,850$
C	0.95	$G_s \gamma_w / 1.95$	9750	$9750 \times 8 = 78,000$
D	0.75	$G_s \gamma_w / 1.75$	8750	$8750 \times 11 = 96,250$

Borrow pit B is the cheapest.

14.6 Eq. (14.11):

$$S_N = 1.7 \left[\sqrt{\frac{3}{(D_{30})^2} + \frac{1}{(D_{20})^2} + \frac{1}{(D_{10})^2}} \right] = (1.7) \left[\sqrt{\frac{3}{(2)^2} + \frac{1}{(0.7)^2} + \frac{1}{(0.65)^2}} \right] = 3.86$$

Rating — **Excellent** (S_N between 0 and 10)

14.7 Eq. (14.11): $S_N = (1.7) \left[\sqrt{\frac{3}{(32)^2} + \frac{1}{(0.91)^2} + \frac{1}{(0.72)^2}} \right] = 3.15$ — **Excellent**

14.8 a. Eq. (14.12):

$$S_{(p)} = \frac{C_c H_c}{1 + e_o} \log \frac{\sigma'_o + \Delta \sigma'_{(p)}}{\sigma'_o} = \frac{(0.27)(8)}{2.02} \log \frac{110 + 75}{110} = 0.241 \text{ m}$$

b. $T_v = \frac{C_v t}{H^2}$ For 80% consolidation, $T_v = 0.567$ (Chapter 1).

$$0.567 = \frac{(0.52)(t)}{\left(\frac{8}{2}\right)^2} = 17.45 \text{ months}$$

d. For $t_2 = 12$ months (Figure 14.20), $T_v = \frac{C_v t_2}{H^2} = \frac{(0.52)(12)}{\left(\frac{8}{2}\right)^2} = 0.39$

From Figure 14.21, for $T_v = 0.39$, $U = 53\%$. Refer to Eq. (14.15).

$$\frac{\Delta \sigma'_{(p)}}{\sigma'_o} = \frac{75}{110} = 0.682$$

$$0.53 = \frac{\log(1 + 0.682)}{\log \left\{ 1 + 0.682 \left[1 + \frac{\Delta \sigma'_{(f)}}{\Delta \sigma'_{(p)}} \right] \right\}}; \quad \frac{\Delta \sigma'_{(f)}}{\Delta \sigma'_{(p)}} = 1.445$$

$$\Delta \sigma'_{(f)} = (1.445)(75) = 108.4 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

14.9 a. $S_{(p)} = \frac{C_c H_c}{1 + e_o} \log \frac{\sigma'_o + \Delta \sigma'_{(p)}}{\sigma'_o} = \frac{(0.3)(15)}{2} \log \frac{1500 + 1200}{1500} = 0.574 \text{ ft} \approx 6.9 \text{ in.}$

b. $T_v = 0.567 = \frac{(2.3 \times 10^{-2} \text{ in.}^2 / \text{min})t}{\left(\frac{15 \times 12}{2}\right)^2}$

$$t = 1996.8 \times 10^2 \text{ min} = 138.67 \text{ days} = \mathbf{4.62 \text{ months}}$$

$$\text{c. For } t_2 = 12 \text{ months, } T_v = \frac{C_v t_2}{H^2} = \frac{(2.3 \times 10^{-2} \text{ in.}^2 / \text{min})(12 \times 30 \times 1440)}{\left(\frac{15 \times 12}{2}\right)^2} = 1.47$$

From Figure 14.20, $U \approx 95\%$ (by extrapolation)

From Figure 14.18, for $U = 95\%$ and $\frac{\Delta\sigma'_{(p)}}{\sigma \times_o} = 0.8$, the value of $\frac{\Delta\sigma'_{(f)}}{\Delta\sigma'_{(p)}} \approx 0.1$

$$\Delta\sigma'_{(f)} = (0.1)(1200) = \mathbf{120 \text{ lb / ft}^2}$$

$$14.10 \text{ a. Eq. (14.21): } n = \frac{d_e}{2r_w} = \frac{4.5}{(2)(0.25)} = 9$$

$$\text{Eq. (14.22): } S = \frac{r_s}{r_w} = \frac{0.35}{0.25} = 1.4$$

$$\text{Eq. (14.23): } T_r = \frac{C_v t_2}{d_e^2} = \frac{(0.3)(6)}{(4.5)^2} = 0.089$$

Eq. (14.20):

$$\begin{aligned} m &= \frac{n^2}{n^2 - S^2} \ln\left(\frac{n}{S}\right) - \frac{3}{4} + \frac{S^2}{4n^2} + \frac{k_h}{k_s} \left(\frac{n^2 - S^2}{n^2}\right) \ln S \\ &= \frac{9^2}{9^2 - 1.4^2} \ln\left(\frac{9}{1.4}\right) - \frac{3}{4} + \frac{1.4^2}{(4)(9)^2} + (2) \left(\frac{9^2 - 1.4^2}{9^2}\right) \ln(1.4) = 1.82 \end{aligned}$$

Eq. (14.19):

$$U_r = 1 - \exp\left(\frac{-8T_r}{m}\right) = 1 - \exp\left(\frac{-8 \times 0.089}{1.82}\right) = 0.324 = \mathbf{32.4\%}$$

$$\text{b. } T_v = \frac{C_v t_2}{H_{dr}^2} = \frac{(0.3)(6)}{\left(\frac{9}{2}\right)^2} = 0.089$$

$$T_v = 0.089 = \frac{\pi \left(\frac{U_v \%}{100}\right)^2}{4}; \quad U_v = \mathbf{33.7\%}$$

$$\text{Eq. (14.18): } U_{v,r} = 1 - (1 - U_r)(1 - U_v) = 1 - (1 - 0.324)(1 - 0.337) = 0.552 = \mathbf{55.2\%}$$

$$14.11 \quad C_v = C_{vr} = 0.042 \text{ ft}^2 / \text{day} = 15.33 \text{ ft}^2 / \text{year}$$

Vertical drainage:

$$T_v = \frac{C_v t_2}{H^2} = \frac{15.33 t_2}{\left(\frac{10}{2}\right)^2} = 0.613 t_2 \quad (\text{a})$$

Radial drainage:

$$\text{Eq. (14.23): } T_r = \frac{C_{vr} t_2}{d_e^2} = \frac{15.33 t_2}{6^2} = 0.426 t_2 \quad (\text{b})$$

$$n = \frac{d_e}{2r_w} = \frac{(6)(12)}{(2)(8)} = 4.5$$

t_2 (yr)	T_v [Eq. (a)]	U_v (Fig. 1.21)	T_r [Eq. (b)]	U_r [Eqs. (14.19) and (14.25)]	$U_{v,r}$ [Eq. (14.18)]
0.2	0.123	0.38	0.085	0.553	0.72
0.4	0.245	0.56	0.170	0.80	0.91
0.8	0.49	0.76	0.341	0.96	0.99
1.0	0.613	0.82	0.426	0.98	0.997

$$14.12 \quad \text{Eq. (14.32): } T_c = \frac{C_v t_c}{H^2} = \frac{(0.015)(30)}{(5.5)^2} = 0.015$$

$$T_v = \frac{C_v t_2}{H^2} = \frac{(0.015)(50)}{(5.5)^2} = 0.0248$$

From Figure 14.24, $U_v \approx 15\%$.

$$\text{For the sand drain, } n = \frac{d_e}{2r_w} = \frac{2.5}{(2)(0.07)} = 17.86$$

$$\text{Eq. (14.28): } T_{rc} = \frac{C_{vr} t_c}{d_e^2} = \frac{(0.015)(30)}{(2.5)^2} = 0.072$$

$$T_r = \frac{C_v t_2}{d_v^2} = \frac{(0.015)(50)}{(2.5)^2} = 0.12$$

$$\text{Eq. (14.27): } U_r = 1 - \frac{1}{AT_{rc}} [\exp(AT_{rc}) - 1] \exp(-AT_{rc})$$

$$\text{Eq. (14.29): } A = \frac{2}{m}$$

$$m = \frac{n^2}{n^2 - 1} \ln(n) - \frac{3n^2 - 1}{4n^2} = \frac{17.86^2}{17.86^2 - 1} \ln(17.86) - \frac{(3)(17.86)^2 - 1}{(4)(17.86)^2} = 2.14$$

$$A = \frac{2}{2.14} = 0.935$$

$$AT_{rc} = (0.935)(0.072) = 0.067$$

$$U_r = 1 - \frac{1}{0.067} [\exp(0.067) - 1] \exp(-0.067) = 0.033 = 3.3\%$$

$$U_{vr} = 1 - (1 - U_r)(1 - U_v) = 1 - (1 - 0.033)(1 - 0.15) = 0.178 = 17.8\%$$

$$S_{(p)} = \frac{C_v H}{1 + e_o} \log \left(\frac{\sigma'_o + \Delta \sigma'}{\sigma'_o} \right) = \frac{(0.3)(5.5)}{1 + 0.76} \log \left(\frac{80 + 70}{80} \right) = 0.256 \text{ m} = 256 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{Settlement at 50 days} = (256)(0.178) \approx 45.6 \text{ mm}$$